

Yield, Threshold Number of Permits, and Transit Provisions



Final Amendment 17B to the Fishery Management Plan for the Shrimp Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, U.S. Waters

Including Environmental Assessment,
Fishery Impact Statement, Regulatory Impact Review,
and Regulatory Flexibility Act Analysis

May 2017



This is a publication of the Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council Pursuant to National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Award No. NA15NMF4410011.

This page intentionally blank

Gulf of Mexico Shrimp Amendment 17B

Shrimp Amendment 17B to the Fishery Management Plan for the Shrimp Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, U.S. Waters: Yield, Threshold Number of Permits, and Transit Provisions, Including Environmental Assessment, Fishery Impact Statement, Regulatory Impact Review, and Regulatory Flexibility Act Analysis

Responsible Agencies:

National Marine Fisheries Service
(Lead Agency)
Southeast Regional Office
263 13th Avenue South
St. Petersburg, Florida 33701
727-824-5305
727-824-5308 (fax)
<http://sero.nmfs.noaa.gov>
Contact: Susan Gerhart
Susan.Gerhart@noaa.gov

Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management
Council
2203 North Lois Avenue, Suite 1100
Tampa, Florida 33607
813-348-1630
813-348-1711 (fax)
<http://www.gulfcouncil.org>
Contact: Morgan Kilgour
Morgan.Kilgour@gulfcouncil.org

Type of Action

Administrative
 Draft

Legislative
 Final

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS DOCUMENT

ACL	annual catch limit
ALS	accumulated landing system
AM	accountability measure
AP	advisory panel
bi op	biological opinion
BRD	bycatch reduction device
COLREGS	Convention on the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea
Council	Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council
CPUE	catch per unit effort
DWH	Deepwater Horizon MC 252
DPS	distinct population segments
EA	Environmental Assessment
EEZ	exclusive economic zone
EFH	Essential Fish Habitat
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
EJ	environmental justice
ELB	electronic logbook
EMS	early mortality syndrome
E.O.	Executive Order
ESA	Endangered Species Act
FIS	Fishery Impact Statement
FMP	Fishery Management Plan
F _{MSY}	fishing mortality at MSY
GLM	General Linear Model
GMFMC	Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council
GSS	Gulf shrimp system
Gulf	Gulf of Mexico
HAPC	habitat area of particular concern
IRFA	initial regulatory flexibility analysis
Magnuson-Stevens Act	Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act
MMPA	Marine Mammals Protection Act
mp	million pounds
MSY	maximum sustainable yield
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NS	National Standard
OY	optimum yield
PAH	polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons
PBR	potential biological removal
RA	Regional Administrator

Reserve Pool	Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permit Reserve Pool
RFA	Regulatory Flexibility Act
RIR	Regulatory Impact Review
RQ	regional quotient
Secretary	Secretary of Commerce
SEFSC	Southeast Fisheries Science Center
SEIS	Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement
SERO	Southeast Regional Office of NMFS
SEWG	Ad Hoc Shrimp Effort Working Group
SPGM	federal Gulf commercial shrimp permit
SSC	Statistical and Science Committee
South Atlantic Council	South Atlantic Fishery Management Council
TED	turtle excluder device
USCG	United States Coast Guard
VMS	vessel monitoring systems
VOCs	volatile organic compounds
VOOP	vessel of opportunity program

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Abbreviations Used in this Document	ii
Table of Contents	iv
List of Tables	vii
List of Figures	viii
Fishery Impact Statement	ix
Chapter 1. Introduction	1
1.1 Background	1
1.2 Purpose and Need	4
1.3 History of Management	4
Chapter 2. Management Alternatives	11
Action 1 – Aggregate Maximum Sustainable Yield (MSY) for the Gulf of Mexico (Gulf) Shrimp Fishery	11
Action 2 – Aggregate Optimum Yield for the Gulf Shrimp Fishery	15
Action 3 – Minimum Threshold Number of Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permits	18
Action 4 – Response When Threshold Number of Shrimp Moratorium Permits is Reached ..	30
Action 5 – Transit Provisions for Shrimp Vessels without a Federal Permit	33
Chapter 3. Affected Environment	35
3.1 Description of the Fishery	35
3.2 Description of the Physical Environment	38
3.3 Description of the Biological Environment	39
3.3.1 Target Species	39
3.3.2 Bycatch	40
3.3.3 Protected Species	40
3.3.4 Status of the Shrimp Stocks	42
3.4 Description of the Economic Environment	42
3.5 Description of the Social Environment	59
3.5.1 Environmental Justice Considerations	71
3.6 Description of the Administrative Environment	73
3.6.2 State Fishery Management	74
Chapter 4. Environmental Consequences	76

4.1 Action 1 – Aggregate Maximum Sustainable Yield (MSY) for the Gulf of Mexico (Gulf Shrimp Fishery	76
4.1.1 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Physical Environment and Biological Environment	76
4.1.2 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Economic Environment	76
4.1.3 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Social Environment	77
4.1.4 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Administrative Environment	77
4.2 Action 2 – Aggregate Optimum Yield for the Gulf Shrimp Fishery	78
4.2.1 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Physical and the Biological Environments.....	78
4.2.2 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Economic Environment	79
4.2.3 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Social Environment	80
4.2.4 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Administrative Environment	80
4.3 Action 3 – Minimum Threshold Number of Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permits	80
4.3.1 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Physical and the Biological Environments.....	81
4.3.2 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Economic Environment	82
4.3.3 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Social Environment	83
4.3.4 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Administrative Environment	84
4.4 Action 4 – Response When Threshold Number of Shrimp Moratorium Permits is Reached	84
4.4.1 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Physical and the Biological Environments.....	85
4.4.2 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Economic Environment	86
4.4.3 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Social Environment	87
4.4.4 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Administrative Environment	88
4.5 Action 5 – Transit Provisions for Shrimp Vessels without a Federal Permit	88
4.5.1 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Physical and the Biological Environments.....	88
4.5.2 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Economic Environment	89
4.5.3 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Social Environment	89
4.5.4 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Administrative Environment	90
4.6 Cumulative Effects Analysis.....	90
Chapter 5. Regulatory Impact Review	96
5.1 Introduction	96
5.2 Problems and Objectives	96
5.3 Description of Fisheries.....	96
5.4 Impacts of Management Measures.....	96

5.4.1 Action 1: Aggregate Maximum Sustainable Yield (MSY) for the Gulf Shrimp Fishery	96
5.4.2 Action 2: Aggregate Optimum Yield (OY) for the Gulf Shrimp Fishery.....	97
5.4.3 Action 3: Minimum Threshold Number of Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permits.....	97
5.4.4 Action 4: Response When Threshold Number of Shrimp Moratorium Permits is Reached.....	97
5.4.5 Action 5: Transit Provisions for Shrimp Vessels without a Federal Permit.....	98
5.5 Public and Private Costs of Regulations	99
5.6 Determination of Significant Regulatory Action	99
Chapter 6. Regulatory Flexibility Act Analysis.....	100
6.1 Introduction	100
6.2 Statement of the need for, objectives of, and legal basis for the rule.....	100
6.3 Description and estimate of the number of small entities to which the proposed action would apply	101
6.4 Description of the projected reporting, record-keeping and other compliance requirements of the proposed rule, including an estimate of the classes of small entities which will be subject to the requirement and the type of professional skills necessary for the preparation of the report or records	102
6.5 Identification of all relevant federal rules, which may duplicate, overlap or conflict with the proposed rule	102
6.6 Significance of economic effects on small entities	102
6.7 Description of significant alternatives to the proposed action and discussion of how the alternatives attempt to minimize economic impacts on small entities	104
Chapter 7. List of Preparers	105
Chapter 8. List of Agencies, Organizations and Persons Consulted.....	106
Chapter 9. References	107
Appendix A: Working Group Summary.....	113
Appendix B: Analysis of the Gulf of Mexico Offshore Fishery – Updated Results	116
Appendix C: Risk Assessment of Exceeding the Effort Threshold Associated with Sea Turtles	132
Appendix D: Considered but Rejected	140
Appendix E. Bycatch Practicability Analysis.....	145
Appendix F. Other Applicable Law.....	155
Appendix G. Summary of Comments Received.....	158

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1.1.1. Number of valid, surrendered, and terminated Gulf commercial shrimp permits as of December 31 each year since implementation of the moratorium.	3
Table 2.3.1. Observed landings and CPUE for the offshore component of the Gulf shrimp fishery	23
Table 2.3.2. Number of active and inactive federally permitted vessels in the Gulf shrimp fishery. Permitted vessels are those that had a valid permit at any time during the year. Active vessels are those that had at least one pound of shrimp landings at any point in the year.	27
Table 2.3.3. Relative risk of exceeding the sea turtle effort threshold for each alternative under Action 3.....	28
Table 3.1.1. Landings (pounds of tails) of shrimp from the Gulf, 2003-2014.....	36
Table 3.4.1. Selected characteristics of participation in the Gulf shrimp fishery, 2007-2014....	44
Table 3.4.2. Economic and financial characteristics of an average vessel with a federal Gulf commercial shrimp permit (SPGM), 2007-2014.	47
Table 3.4.3. Economic and financial characteristics of an average active.....	48
Table 3.4.4. Average economic and financial characteristics for active vessels with a federal Gulf of Mexico commercial shrimp permit, 2011-2014. Dollar values are averages in 2014 dollars.....	49
Table 3.4.5. Economic and financial characteristics of an average active vessel without a federal Gulf of Mexico commercial shrimp permit in 2012 (dollar values are nominal).	51
Table 3.4.6. Selected characteristics of Gulf shrimp dealers, 2007-2014.....	54
Table 3.4.7. Selected characteristics of the Gulf shrimp processing industry, 2007-2014.	55
Table 3.4.8. Annual pounds and value of shrimp imports and share of imports by country, 2007-2014.....	57
Table 3.5.1. Gulf shrimp moratorium permits and terminated permits for top 35 homeport communities.....	66

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2.1.1. Depiction of the COLREGS boundary versus the federal boundary (EEZ). The blue line depicts the COLREGS boundary, separating “inshore” and “offshore” waters. The purple line depicts the boundary separating state and federal waters.....	12
Figure 2.2.1. The juvenile red snapper bycatch threshold area in statistical zones 10-21, 10-30 fathoms.....	16
Figure 2.3.1. Number of active federally permitted shrimp vessels versus effort in days (24 hours) fishing	21
Figure 2.3.2. Offshore Gulf shrimp effort in statistical zones 10-21, 10-30 fathoms relative to target effort levels to reduce red snapper juvenile mortality.	24
Figure 2.3.3. Relationship between CPUE and effort in the offshore component of the Gulf shrimp fishery, 1990-2014.....	26
Figure 3.5.1. Top twenty communities’ RQ of pounds and value for brown shrimp in 2014....	60
Figure 3.5.2. Top twenty communities’ RQ of pounds and value for pink shrimp in 2014.	61
Source: SERO ALS 2014.....	61
Figure 3.5.3. Top twenty communities’ RQ of pounds and value for white shrimp in 2014.	62
Figure 3.5.4. Top twenty communities’	63
Figure 3.5.5. Number of Gulf shrimp moratorium permits by homeport communities in 2014.	64
Figure 3.5.6. Locations of terminated Gulf shrimp permits by community since moratorium. .	67
Figure 3.5.7. Percent of terminated Gulf shrimp permits by homeport communities.	68
Figure 3.5.8. Number of Gulf shrimp processors by community.	69
Figure 3.5.9. Commercial fishing engagement and reliance indices for top 20 communities in terms of pounds and value RQ for total shrimp landings in the Gulf 2014.....	70
Figure 3.5.10. Social vulnerability indices for top shrimp fishing communities in the Gulf 2014.	72

FISHERY IMPACT STATEMENT

The Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (Magnuson-Stevens Act) requires that a fishery impact statement (FIS) be prepared for all amendments to fishery management plans (FMP). The FIS contains an assessment of the likely biological, social, economic, and administrative effects of the conservation and management measures on fishery participants and their communities. It also considers participants in the fisheries conducted in adjacent areas under the authority of another regional fishery management council, and the safety of human life at sea.

Amendment 17B to the FMP for the Shrimp Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico (Gulf), U. S. Waters consists of five management actions developed by the Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council (Council). The first action (Action 1) addresses the aggregate maximum sustainable yield (MSY) for shrimp in the Gulf. The second action (Action 2) addresses the aggregate optimum yield (OY) for shrimp in the Gulf. The third action (Action 3) addresses the minimum threshold number of permits for the federal commercial shrimp fishery in the Gulf. The fourth action (Action 4) addresses the Council's response when the minimum threshold, set in Action 3, is met. The fifth action (Action 5) addresses a transit provision for non-federally permitted shrimp vessels through federal waters.

Biological Effects

No biological effects (direct or indirect) are expected to result from setting an aggregate MSY (**Action 1, Preferred Alternative 2**) nor are biological effects expected from establishing an aggregate OY (**Action 2, Preferred Alternative 2**). These references points establish the largest long-term average catch and long-term average amount of desired yield from the federal shrimp fishery as a whole (all managed species combined), respectively, but neither is expected to change the way that the fishery is prosecuted. Therefore, establishing the aggregate MSY and OY is unlikely to have either positive or negative effects resulting from them outside of what the environment is currently experiencing from the federal commercial shrimp fishery.

Action 3, Preferred Alternative 2, would have no discernable direct or indirect negative or positive effects physical or biological effects. The action does not actively remove any permits; however, a passive decrease in the number of permits is an expected part of the moratorium. The expected effects of alternatives presented in Action 3 are dependent on changes in fishing effort, which may or may not change based on the number of permits.

Action 4, Preferred Alternative 4 would convene a review panel and create a permit pool. The review panel could recommend initiating development of a permit pool or decide that a permit pool is not an appropriate management measure at that time. If permits are re-issued through the creation of a pool, the fishermen obtaining those permits would be expected to start fishing. Thus, the creation of a permit pool may have effects on the physical and biological environment in that it may allow for an increase in effort in the fishery at some point in the future, though that effort would likely be less than the current effort in the fishery as the number of permits would be lower. Because the preferred threshold level in Action 3 is below current permit numbers and

is based on current thresholds for sea turtle bycatch and juvenile red snapper bycatch it is unlikely that the creation of the permit pool will result in any additional effects than those currently experienced from fishing activities of the shrimp fishery.

Action 5, Preferred Alternative 2 would have positive effects on the physical environment and indirect positive effects on the biological environment in that both would allow for a shorter transit from fishing grounds to port by not requiring vessels to travel farther distances to avoid federal waters. These positive effects would result from fewer emissions of greenhouse gases from vessels in transit, and would also decrease the amount of time a vessel spends transiting, thus decreasing noise pollution caused by engines.

Economic Effects

Neither direct nor indirect economic effects are expected to result from setting an aggregate MSY (**Action 1, Preferred Alternative 2**) and OY (**Action 2, Preferred Alternative 2**) because these actions would not affect the harvesting behavior of federally permitted vessels, domestic shrimp prices or landings and associated gross revenues. **Action 3, Preferred Alternative 2** only sets a threshold for the number of moratorium permits and would therefore not be expected to result in direct economic effects. However, if permits terminate at a faster rate than forecasted, indirect economic effects in the harvesting sector could result from **Action 3, Preferred Alternative 2**.

Action 4, Preferred Alternative 4 would not be expected to result in direct economic effects because it does not affect the harvesting behavior of federally permitted vessels, domestic shrimp prices or landings. However, if the permits that would have expired under the status quo remain active and result in an unwarranted increase in shrimp effort, **Action 4, Preferred Alternative 4** could be expected to result in adverse indirect economic effects due to additional sea turtle encounters and negative impacts on the profitability of shrimp operations. If spurred by more favorable bio-economic conditions for the shrimp fishery, the effort increases would be expected to result in positive indirect economic effects due to the additional shrimp harvests.

Action 5, Preferred Alternative 2 would allow vessels possessing shrimp to transit through federal waters without a federal shrimp permit provided that their gear is properly stowed. Therefore, **Alternative 5, Preferred Alternative 2** would be expected to result in direct economic benefits due to anticipated decreases in fuel expenditures and shorter travel times.

Social Effects

No social effects would result from establishing an aggregate MSY (**Action 1, Preferred Alternative 2**), because it would not change fishing behavior, affect costs of harvesting shrimp, or influence shrimp prices. Direct effects would not result from establishing an aggregate OY (**Action 2, Preferred Alternative 2**), but indirect effects may result as the aggregate OY is used to determine criteria proposed in other actions within this amendment.

No direct effects would be expected from determining an appropriate number of permits in the federal shrimp fishery by establishing a permit number threshold (**Action 3**), as it does not change the number of moratorium permits. Reaching the selected threshold number of 1,072

permits (**Preferred Alternative 2**) would be expected to result in indirect effects by triggering the action to be taken in **Action 4**; however, these effects would not be expected to occur for at least 20 years. In the event the threshold number of 1,072 permits is reached (**Action 4**), any additional permits that expire and are no longer renewable would go into a Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permit Reserve Pool (**Preferred Alternative 4**), and a review panel would be formed to review the details of the permit pool. Because the review panel would be formed in the future, it is not possible to predict the recommendations with regard to determining whether and how to distribute expired permits held in the reserve pool. It is likely that the indirect effects may be positive for some entities and negative for others depending on who benefits from receiving a permit that would have been lost from the fishery, and how the remaining permit holders are affected from making expired permits available once again.

Establishing a transit provision through federal waters by vessels without a federal permit and with gear stowed appropriately (**Action 5, Preferred Alternative 2**) should have beneficial social effects as it will allow fishermen to reduce their transit time and costs.

Safety at Sea

None of the actions in this amendment are anticipated to force vessels to participate in the fishery under adverse weather or ocean conditions. **Action 5, Preferred Alternative 2** allows for vessels to transit through federal waters while stowing gear in a minimally cumbersome way, which could allow vessels to transit in a timelier manner. Therefore, no additional safety-at-sea issues would be created from any of the actions in the amendment.

CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Background

The Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council (Council) and the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) began managing the shrimp fishery in the Gulf of Mexico (Gulf) in 1981. Four species are included in the fishery management plan (FMP): brown shrimp, *Farfantepenaeus aztecus*; pink shrimp, *Farfantepenaeus duorarum*; white shrimp, *Litopenaeus setiferus*; and royal red shrimp, *Pleoticus robustus*.

After the establishment of the federal commercial Gulf shrimp moratorium permit in 2006, the shrimp fishery experienced economic losses, primarily due to high fuel costs and reduced prices caused by competition with imports. These economic losses resulted in the exodus of vessels from the fishery, and consequently, reduction of effort. In Amendment 13 (GMFMC 2005a), the Council determined that the number of vessels in the offshore shrimp fleet would likely decline to a point where the fishery again became profitable for the remaining participants, and new vessels might want to enter the fishery; thus, the Council established the federal Gulf shrimp permit moratorium to prevent overcapitalizing the fishery when it became profitable again. The final rule implementing the moratorium was effective October 26, 2006, and permits became effective in March 2007. The Council addressed the expiration of the permit moratorium in 2016 in Amendment 17A and decided to extend the permit moratorium for an additional 10 years. The rule for Amendment 17A went into effect on August 22, 2016.

During the development of Amendment 17A (GMFMC 2016), several issues were identified. Namely, optimum yield (OY) is still defined as equal to maximum sustainable yield (MSY) and MSY is defined individually for the three penaeid species (not the whole fishery). The number of federal commercial Gulf shrimp moratorium permits has continued to decline, and there is fear that these declines will continue indefinitely. As the permit moratorium was extended for an additional 10 years, this is an opportune time for the Council to review OY and determine the appropriate number of permits necessary to achieve OY on a continuing basis in the shrimp fishery without substantially increasing bycatch. The Gulf shrimp fishery currently has two effort thresholds directly related to bycatch that would affect the fishery if the thresholds are exceeded: the threshold for sea turtle bycatch (Shrimp Biological Opinion, NMFS 2014) and a threshold for juvenile red snapper bycatch in a specific area of the Gulf (Amendment 14, GMFMC 2007). These effort thresholds should be considered when establishing a minimum threshold number of permits for the federal commercial Gulf shrimp fishery

Currently, a federal Gulf shrimp moratorium permit issued by the NMFS Southeast Regional Office (SERO) is generally valid for one year and is renewable within one year of expiring. It costs \$25 to renew a federal permit; additional permits on the same vessel cost \$10 each. As of December 31, 2016, 1,440 federal commercial Gulf shrimp moratorium permits were valid or renewable. After the expiration date, the holder of a permit has an additional year to renew the permit. If a permit is not renewed within one year of the expiration date, it is terminated (i.e., no longer renewable or transferable and effectively ceases to exist). Through non-renewal, 493

Gulf shrimp permits have been terminated during the moratorium; two permits have been surrendered by the permit holders (Table 1.1.1). The Council seeks to determine the appropriate number of permits for the fishery and what action to take if the number of permits dips below the specified minimum threshold number.

Valid or Renewable Permits – For federal Gulf shrimp moratorium permits, a valid permit is one that has not expired. A renewable permit is one that has expired and is not valid for fishing, but can be renewed within one year from its expiration date. The number of valid and renewable permits can be easily monitored in real time.

Offshore waters – Offshore waters are waters seaward of the Convention on the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea (COLREGS) lines and include all federal waters as well as some state waters. A federal permit is not required to harvest shrimp in state offshore waters. Estimates based on activity in offshore waters are used as a proxy for estimates based on activity in federal waters when estimates based on activity in federal waters are not available.

Active Permitted Vessel – An active permitted vessel is a vessel with a federal Gulf shrimp moratorium permit that harvested at least one pound of shrimp from offshore waters in a given year. Permitted vessels that do not harvest shrimp from offshore waters, and therefore also do not harvest shrimp from federal waters, are considered inactive. The number of active permitted vessels in a given year is typically not known with a high degree of certainty until at least 9 months after that year has ended.

Predicted Number of Active Permitted Vessels – The predicted number of active permitted vessels is the number of permitted vessels that must be active in order to harvest a given amount of landings during years of average shrimp abundance conditions using observed effort and the average effort per active permitted vessel between 2003 and 2014.

Other fisheries, such as the American Samoa longline fishery, have an established limited entry program that makes permits available when the number of permits falls below the threshold number. In this fishery, longline permits are redistributed and historical participation in the fishery is given priority for different class sized vessels (Class A gets first priority, followed by Class B, etc.); ties in priority are selected (from the tied individuals) by lottery.

Table 1.1.1. Number of valid, surrendered, and terminated Gulf commercial shrimp permits as of December 31 each year since implementation of the moratorium. Valid permits are those that were fishable at least one day each year. Surrendered permits are those that were voluntarily returned to NMFS by the permit holder – these permits were valid for part of the year, before being lost from the fishery. Terminated permits are those that were lost from the fishery due to non-renewal by the permit holder.

Year	Number of Valid Permits Each Year	Number of Surrendered Permits Each Year	Number of Permits Terminated Each Year	Cumulative Number of Permits Lost from the Fishery
2007	1,933	0	NA	NA
2008	1,907	0	26	26
2009	1,722	1	184	211
2010	1,633	1	88	300
2011	1,582	0	51	351
2012	1,534	0	48	399
2013	1,501	0	33	432
2014	1,471	0	30	462
2015	1,455	0	16	478
2016	1,440	0	15	493

Source: NMFS SERO Permits Database

Transit through federal waters with shrimping gear and shrimp on board currently requires a federal commercial Gulf shrimp moratorium permit. At the August 2015 Council meeting, it was brought to the Council’s attention that state-licensed shrimping vessels (lacking a federal Gulf shrimp permit) cannot transit through federal waters with shrimp on board. There are some federal waters (such as off the coast of Louisiana and Mississippi) that state-permitted shrimping vessels would like to transit through to return to state waters. There are members of the shrimping community that would like the opportunity either to transit through federal waters without a federal commercial Gulf shrimp moratorium permit or be able to obtain said permit. The Council is considering a transit provision to address these concerns from the community.

1.2 Purpose and Need

Purpose for Action

The purposes are to define the aggregate OY, determine the appropriate number of permits to achieve aggregate OY on a continuing basis, consider measures to maintain the appropriate number of permits for the federal Gulf shrimp fishery without increasing bycatch, and to develop provisions for non-federally permitted shrimping vessels to transit through federal waters while not actively shrimping.

Need for Action

The needs for this action are to ascertain the appropriate metric(s) to manage the shrimp fishery, maintain increases in catch efficiency without substantially reducing landings, promote economic efficiency and stability in the fishery, provide flexibility for state registered shrimp vessels, and protect federally managed Gulf shrimp stocks.

1.3 History of Management

The FMP for the Shrimp Fishery of the Gulf, U.S. Waters, supported by an environmental impact statement (EIS), was implemented on May 15, 1981. The FMP defined the shrimp fishery management unit to include brown shrimp, white shrimp, pink shrimp, royal red shrimp, seabobs (*Xiphopenaeus kroyeri*), and brown rock shrimp (*Sicyonia brevirostris*). Seabobs and rock shrimp were subsequently removed from the FMP. The actions implemented through the FMP and its subsequent amendments have addressed the following objectives:

1. Optimize the yield from shrimp recruited to the fishery.
2. Encourage habitat protection measures to prevent undue loss of shrimp habitat.
3. Coordinate the development of shrimp management measures with the shrimp management programs of the several states, when feasible.
4. Promote consistency with the Endangered Species Act (ESA) and the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA).
5. Minimize the incidental capture of finfish by shrimpers, when appropriate.
6. Minimize conflict between shrimp and stone crab fishermen.
7. Minimize adverse effects of obstructions to shrimp trawling.
8. Provide for a statistical reporting system.

The purpose of the plan was to enhance yield in volume and value by deferring harvest of small shrimp to provide for growth. The main actions included: 1) establishing a cooperative Tortugas

Shrimp Sanctuary with Florida to close a shrimp trawling area where small pink shrimp comprise the majority of the population most of the time; 2) a cooperative 45-day seasonal closure with Texas to protect small brown shrimp emigrating from bay nursery areas; and 3) a seasonal closure of an area east of the Dry Tortugas to avoid gear conflicts with stone crab fishermen.

Amendment 1/environmental assessment (EA)(1981) provided the Regional Administrator (RA) of SERO with the authority (after conferring with the Council) to adjust by regulatory amendment the size of the Tortugas Sanctuary or the extent of the Texas closure, or to eliminate either closure for one year.

Amendment 2/EA (1983) updated catch and economic data in the FMP.

Amendment 3/EA (1984) resolved a shrimp-stone crab gear conflict on the west-central coast of Florida.

Amendment 4/EA (1988) identified problems that developed in the fishery and revised the objectives of the FMP accordingly. The annual review process for the Tortugas Sanctuary was simplified, and the Council and RA review for the Texas closure was extended to February 1. A provision that white shrimp taken in the exclusive economic zone (EEZ) be landed in accordance with a state's size/possession regulations to provide consistency and facilitate enforcement with Louisiana was to have been implemented at such time when Louisiana provided for an incidental catch of undersized white shrimp in the fishery for seabobs. This provision was disapproved by NMFS with the recommendation that it be resubmitted under the expedited 60-day Secretarial review schedule after Louisiana provided for a bycatch of undersized white shrimp in the directed fishery for seabobs. This resubmission was made in February of 1990 and applied to white shrimp taken in the EEZ and landed in Louisiana. It was approved and implemented in May of 1990.

In July 1989, NMFS published revised guidelines for FMPs that interpretatively addressed the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (Magnuson-Stevens Act) (then called the Magnuson Fishery Conservation and Management Act) National Standards (50 CFR 602). These guidelines required each FMP to include a scientifically measurable definition of overfishing and an action plan to arrest overfishing should it occur.

Amendment 5/EA (1991) defined overfishing for Gulf brown, pink, and royal red shrimp and provided measures to restore overfished stocks if overfishing should occur. Action on the definition of overfishing for white shrimp was deferred, and seabobs and rock shrimp were removed from the management unit. The duration of the seasonal closure to shrimping off Texas was adjusted to conform to the changes in state regulations.

Amendment 6/EA (1992) eliminated the annual reports and reviews of the Tortugas Shrimp Sanctuary in favor of monitoring and an annual stock assessment. Three seasonally opened areas within the sanctuary continue to open seasonally, without need for annual action. A proposed definition of overfishing of white shrimp was rejected by NMFS because it was not based on the best available data.

Amendment 7/EA (1994) defined overfishing for white shrimp and provided for future updating of overfishing indices for brown, white, and pink shrimp as new data become available. A total allowable level of foreign fishing for royal red shrimp was eliminated; however, a redefinition of overfishing for this species was disapproved.

Amendment 8/EA (1995), implemented in early 1996, addressed management of royal red shrimp. It established a procedure that would allow total allowable catch for royal red shrimp to be set up to 30% above MSY for no more than two consecutive years so that a better estimate of MSY could be determined. This action was subsequently negated by the 1996 Sustainable Fisheries Act amendment to the Magnuson-Stevens Act that defined overfishing as a fishing level that jeopardizes the capacity of a stock to maintain MSY, and does not allow OY to exceed MSY.

Amendment 9/supplemental environmental impact statement (SEIS) (1997) required the use of a NMFS certified bycatch reduction device (BRD) in shrimp trawls used in the EEZ from Cape San Blas, Florida to the Texas/Mexico border, and provided for the certification of BRDs and specifications for the placement and construction. The purpose of this action was to reduce the bycatch mortality of juvenile red snapper by 44% from the average mortality for the years 1984 through 1989 (the required bycatch reduction was reduced to 30% in 2008 through a framework action). This amendment exempted shrimp trawls fishing for royal red shrimp seaward of the 100-fathom contour, as well as groundfish and butterfish trawls, from the BRD requirement. It also excluded small try nets and no more than two ridged frame roller trawls of limited size. Amendment 9 also provided mechanisms to change the bycatch reduction criterion and to certify additional BRDs.

Amendment 10/EA (2002) required BRDs in shrimp trawls used in the Gulf east of Cape San Blas, Florida. Certified BRDs for this area are required to demonstrate a 30% reduction by weight of finfish.

Amendment 11/EA (2001) required owners and operators of all vessels harvesting shrimp from the EEZ of the Gulf to obtain a federal commercial vessel permit. This amendment also prohibited the use of traps to harvest royal red shrimp from the Gulf and prohibited the transfer of royal red shrimp at sea.

Amendment 12/EA (2001) was included as part of the Generic Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) Amendment that established EFH for shrimp in the Gulf.

Amendment 13/EA (2005) established an endorsement to the federal shrimp vessel permit for vessels harvesting royal red shrimp; defined the overfishing and overfished thresholds for royal red shrimp; defined MSY and OY for the penaeid shrimp stocks in the Gulf; established bycatch reporting methodologies and improved collection of shrimping effort data in the EEZ; required completion of a Gulf Shrimp Vessel and Gear Characterization Form by vessels with federal shrimp permits; established a moratorium on the issuance of federal commercial shrimp vessel permits; and required reporting and certification of landings during the moratorium.

August 2006 Regulatory Amendment (2006) changed the bycatch reduction certification criterion for red snapper from penaeid shrimp trawling in the EEZ. The BRD certification criterion addressed shrimp trawl bycatch more comprehensively and increased flexibility, promoted innovation, and allowed for a wider variety of BRDs which allowed fishermen to choose the most effective BRD for fishing conditions and therefore reduce overall finfish bycatch.

Amendment 14/EIS (2007) was a joint amendment with Reef Fish Amendment 27. It established a target red snapper bycatch mortality goal for the shrimp fishery in the western Gulf and defined seasonal closure restrictions that can be used to manage shrimp fishing efforts in relation to the target red snapper bycatch mortality reduction goal. It also established a framework procedure to streamline the management of shrimp fishing effort in the western Gulf.

The Generic Annual Catch Limit (ACL)/Accountability Measures (AMs) Amendment/EIS (2011) set an ACL and AM for royal red shrimp. Penaeid shrimp were exempt from the ACL/AM requirements because of their annual life cycle.

The Shrimp Electronic Logbook (ELB) Framework Action (2013) established a cost-sharing system for the ELB program, and described new equipment and procedures for the program.

Amendment 15/EA (2015) redefined stock status criteria for the three penaeid species of shrimp, including species-specific MSY values and overfished/overfishing thresholds. The general framework procedure was updated.

Amendment 16/SEIS (2014) eliminated duplicative AMs and the quota for royal red shrimp. The ACL was set equal to the acceptable biological catch and a post-season AM was established.

Amendment 17A/EA (2016) extended the Gulf shrimp permit moratorium for another 10 years until October 26, 2026.

Turtle Excluder Devices (TEDs)

NMFS has also enacted regulations requiring TEDs through the Protected Resources Division at SERO. A detailed history of the development of these regulations can be found in the draft EIS for proposed TED regulations (NMFS 2016). Below is a summary of the relevant regulations in the Gulf.

June 29, 1987: Final regulations implementing TED requirements (52 FR 24244). Many of the provisions of the rule phased in over a 20-month period. Ultimately, TEDs were required seasonally aboard all shrimp trawlers over 25 feet in length in offshore waters of the Gulf and South Atlantic, except for southwest Florida and the Canaveral area, where they were required year-round. Shrimp trawlers less than 25 feet in length and all trawlers in inshore waters were required to limit their tow-times to a maximum of 90 minutes seasonally, except in southwest Florida and the Canaveral area, where tow-times are required year-round. Exemptions to the TED requirement were included for trawlers fishing for royal red shrimp and rock shrimp. Try

nets up to 20 feet in headrope length were also exempted. Four specific designs of hard TEDs – NMFS’ TED, the Cameron TED, the Matagorda TED, and the Georgia TED – were included in the regulations as qualified TEDs. The minimum size of the TED escape openings was specified as 32 inches in the Gulf and 35 inches in the Atlantic, but how this opening is measured was not specified. The regulations made provisions for testing and approving additional TED designs that may be developed by NMFS or the shrimping industry. An appendix published with the regulations specified a scientific protocol for evaluating new TEDs in the Cape Canaveral shipping channel. Candidate TEDs must demonstrate a reduction in the catch of wild turtles, compared to a net with no TED, of greater than 96%.

October 5, 1987: Final rule/technical amendment to authorize an additional type of TED, the Morrison TED, which was the first soft TED. It uses an upward-sloping panel of flexible webbing instead of the rigid grid used in hard TEDs.

September 1, 1988: Final rule/technical amendment to authorize an additional soft TED, the Parrish TED. It uses a downward-sloping webbing panel leading to a rigid frame.

October 9, 1990: Final rule/technical amendment to authorize an additional soft TED, the Andrews TED. It uses a net-within-a-net design.

October 9, 1990: An alternative scientific protocol to the Canaveral test for approving new TED designs. In 1989, there were not enough turtles in the Canaveral Channel to conduct TED testing, necessitating the development of a new protocol. The new small turtle test protocol overcame some of the other concerns over the Canaveral test. In particular, it used turtles that are similar in size to wild Kemp’s ridleys, the species of greatest conservation concern at the time, and it allowed divers to videotape every turtle’s encounter with the candidate TED, greatly increasing the understanding of the factors in a TED’s design that affect sea turtle exclusion. The small turtle test’s limitation, however, was that, since captive animals are used under experimental conditions, the metric used for decisions was a candidate TED’s performance relative to a control TED, rather than its straight reduction in sea turtle captures.

December 4, 1992: Final rule to require essentially all shrimp trawlers in the southeast U.S. to use TEDs year-round, even in inshore waters, with only limited exemptions. The rule included a phase-in period for inshore vessels with small nets until December 1, 1994. The rule required all shrimp trawlers in inshore and offshore waters from North Carolina to Texas to have TEDs installed in all nets that are rigged for fishing. Exempted from the TED requirements were: 1) royal red shrimp trawlers; 2) beam and roller trawls, if vertical bars on 4-inch spacings are attached across the mouth of the trawl; and 3) a single try net, up to 20 feet in headrope length, per boat. Also exempted from the TED requirements, if fishers follow tow-time limits of 55 minutes from April-October and 75 minutes from November-March, were: 1) trawls that are entirely hand-hauled; 2) bait shrimpers, if all shrimp are kept in a live-well with no more than 32 lb of dead shrimp aboard; 3) pusher-head trawls (i.e., chopsticks rigs), skimmer trawls, and wing nets (i.e., butterfly nets); 4) trawlers in an area and at a time where the Assistant Administrator determines that special environmental conditions make TED use impracticable; and 5) if the NMFS Assistant Administrator determines that TEDs are ineffective. Resuscitation measures

that fishers must follow for incidentally caught turtles that come aboard in a comatose condition were modified, and fishers were allowed to hold turtles on board under certain conditions, while they are being resuscitated. The technical specifications for hard TEDs were rewritten to create more explicit and more flexible descriptions of the required construction characteristics of hard TEDs, rather than require shrimpers to use one of the four named styles of hard TEDs from the 1987 regulation. The specifications for the TED opening dimensions are clarified for single-grid hard TEDs: 35 inches horizontal and, simultaneously, 12 inches vertical in the Atlantic, and 32 inches horizontal and, simultaneously, 10 inches vertical in the Gulf. Descriptions of accelerator funnels and webbing flaps – optional modifications to increase shrimp retention – were added. A framework and procedures were established whereby the Assistant Administrator may impose additional restrictions on shrimping, or any other fishing activity, if the incidental taking of sea turtles in the fishery would violate an incidental take statement, biological opinion, or incidental take permit or may be likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a listed species.

May 17, 1993: Final rule/technical amendment to authorize an additional soft TED, the Taylor TED. It is similar to the Morrison TED, but uses a smaller panel of smaller-mesh webbing and a flap over the escape opening. A modification of the Morrison TED to use a larger escape opening covered with a flap was also approved. The Taylor TED and modified Morrison TED have escape openings that are large enough to release leatherback turtles.

October 20, 1993: Final rule/technical amendment to create a new category of hard TEDs, special hard TEDs, and to authorize a new special hard TED for the shrimp fisheries, the Jones TED. The Jones TED features bars that are set diagonally, rather than vertically, in the face of the grid, and whose bar ends are not attached to other bars or to the TED frame.

May 18, 1994: Final rule/technical amendment) to specify a modification that can be made to the escape opening of single grid hard TEDs that will allow the TEDs to exclude leatherback turtles.

June 29, 1994: Interim final rule to require bottom-opening hard TEDs to be modified by attaching floats to the TEDs to keep them from riding hard on the sea floor. Major increases in sea turtle strandings were observed in early 1994 in Texas, and the absence of floats on bottom-opening TEDs was determined to be one contributing factor.

March 24, 1995: Final rule/technical amendment to finalize the float requirement and implement a variety of other minor changes to TED technical specifications. One of these specified that the width of the cut for a hard TED's escape opening must extend at least from the outermost bar of the grid to the opposite outermost bar of the grid.

May-August 1995: Implement gear restrictions through temporary rulemaking four times during 1995: twice in the Gulf and twice in the Atlantic.

December 19, 1996: Final rule requiring that TEDs be installed in try nets with a headrope length greater than 12 feet (3.6 m) and a footrope length greater than 15 feet (4.6 m). The rule also removed the approval of the Morrison, Parrish, Andrews, and Taylor soft TEDs.

April 13, 1998: Interim final rule authorizing the use of a new soft TED, the Parker TED, in certain trawl net styles for an 18-month trial period, during which its performance will be evaluated to ensure that it remains effective at excluding sea turtles during extended commercial use.

October 13, 1999: Interim final rule extending the authorized use of the Parker TED for an additional 12 months, as the results of the Parker TED's evaluation have been inconclusive.

April 25, 2000: A 30-day rule imposing an additional restriction on shrimp trawlers required to have a TED installed in each net that is rigged for fishing, operating in Gulf offshore waters out to 10 nautical miles between Port Mansfield Channel and Aransas Pass, Texas. Shrimp vessels operating in this area must use the leatherback modification for hard TEDs or the leatherback modification for the Parker soft TED. The restrictions were in response to leatherback sea turtle strandings in the area. The strandings occur in an area where the leatherback contingency plan does not apply, necessitating the use of the 30-day rule.

January 9, 2001: Final rule permanently approving the use of the Parker soft TED. Although industry use of the Parker TED was extremely low, NMFS' evaluation of its effectiveness did not find significant problems with compliance with the TED's specifications or with sea turtle captures.

May 14, 2001: Interim final rule approving the use of an additional style of single-grid hard TED, the double cover flap TED.

February 21, 2003: Final rule amending sea turtle conservation measures to reduce sea turtle mortality in the shrimp trawl fisheries. Specifically, it required the use of larger TEDs to allow the escapement of leatherback and large loggerhead and green sea turtles. The effective date was April 15, 2003, for the South Atlantic, and August 21, 2003, for the Gulf.

1998-2008: Multiple temporary rules to allow the temporary use of limited tow times by shrimp trawlers in various areas throughout the Gulf.

CHAPTER 2. MANAGEMENT ALTERNATIVES

Action 1 – Aggregate Maximum Sustainable Yield (MSY) for the Gulf of Mexico (Gulf) Shrimp Fishery

Note: Aggregate means for all shrimp species combined. MSY for each species is already established. Aggregate MSY does not equal the sum of the individual species MSYs.

Alternative 1. No Action. Do not establish an aggregate MSY for the federal Gulf shrimp fishery.

Preferred Alternative 2. Establish aggregate MSY using the method developed by the Shrimp Effort Working Group (SEWG). For the federal Gulf shrimp fishery, aggregate MSY = 112,531,374 lbs of tails.

Discussion:

In Amendment 15 to the Fishery Management Plan (FMP) for the Shrimp Fishery of the Gulf, U.S. Waters, the Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council (Council) determined species-specific MSYs for penaeid shrimp. However, an aggregate MSY for management of the shrimp fishery in federal waters includes all shrimp species (e.g. penaeid shrimp and royal red shrimp) and can be used as a reference point for the shrimp fishery as a whole. In March 2016, a working group was convened to determine the appropriate aggregate MSY for the shrimp fishery in federal waters. The working group decided to use the same general approach used by the SEWG (Nance et al. 2006) except that the group determined it was no longer possible to estimate catch and effort in federal waters with a reasonable degree of scientific certainty because of data limitations. Catch and effort in offshore waters¹ were determined to be the best available proxies for catch and effort in federal waters. The Gulf shrimp fishery can be partitioned by different components or boundaries. The shrimp fishery operates within the inshore area, which is defined as the area from the Convention on the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea, 1972 (COLREGS) line shoreward; the offshore area, which is designated as being from the COLREGS line seaward; and the exclusive economic zone (EEZ), which is the portion of the offshore area that is under U.S. federal government management (Figure 2.1.1). The COLREGS line is a demarcation line established by the COLREGS. The COLREGS defines boundaries across harbor mouths and inlets for navigation purposes. The inner boundary of the EEZ begins either three or nine nautical miles offshore depending upon the area of the Gulf and extends 200 miles seaward from the inner boundary. Both inshore and offshore fisheries (in state waters) of the Gulf are managed by their respective state agencies, and the fisheries prosecuted in the EEZ

¹ Gulf offshore waters include some state waters, as well as federal waters. Though most of these vessels had federal permits, a federal permit is not required to harvest shrimp in state offshore waters. Thus, the number of active vessels in the offshore fishery will generally exceed the number of permitted or active permitted vessels.

are managed by National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and the Council.



Figure 2.1.1. Depiction of the COLREGS boundary versus the federal boundary (EEZ). The blue line depicts the COLREGS boundary, separating “inshore” and “offshore” waters. The purple line depicts the boundary separating state and federal waters

In the 2006 SEWG report, effort and aggregate MSY for the federal shrimp fishery were calculated using two methods: the “pooled” approach used by the Galveston Lab and the General Linear Model (GLM) developed by Griffin et al. (1997). For current purposes, the Aggregate MSY-optimum yield (OY) Working Group, formed in 2016, decided to use the pooled approach because that model is currently being used for shrimp stock assessment purposes, and the GLM model has not been used or updated in recent years. Using methods from the SEWG with the most recent years of catch and effort data included (1990-2014), the estimated yield curve (Figure 2.2.1) for the offshore fishery (a proxy for the federal shrimp fishery) produced by the model indicates that aggregate MSY is 112,531,374 lbs (tails) for managed shrimp species and effort at MSY is 143,756 days fished. The aggregate MSY for the offshore fishery (a proxy for the federal shrimp fishery) is less than the summation of all individual species’ Gulf-wide MSYs because aggregate MSY only uses offshore landings, while the individual species’ MSYs are based on the total fishery; the two are not comparable. Model results should only be used to estimate aggregate MSY based on observed data. These model results should not be used to predict what landings would be at effort levels above or below observed levels.

Aggregate MSY is needed to determine aggregate OY, which is the yield that National Standard (NS) 1 requires the fishery achieve on a continuing basis and takes into account economic, social, and ecological factors. The level of effort needed to achieve aggregate MSY in the

federal shrimp fishery was most closely observed in 2004 (Figure 2.1.2). Recent levels of effort have been well below the level needed to achieve aggregate MSY in the offshore fishery though in 2006 landings were above MSY. Based on observed effort in 2013, effort would need to increase by more than 126% from current levels to achieve aggregate MSY. It is unlikely that the fishery needs to achieve aggregate MSY to attain aggregate OY. The Council may either choose to establish an aggregate MSY or not, but the 2016 Aggregate MSY-OY working group did not feel that there were viable alternatives to the aggregate MSY produced by the accepted model.

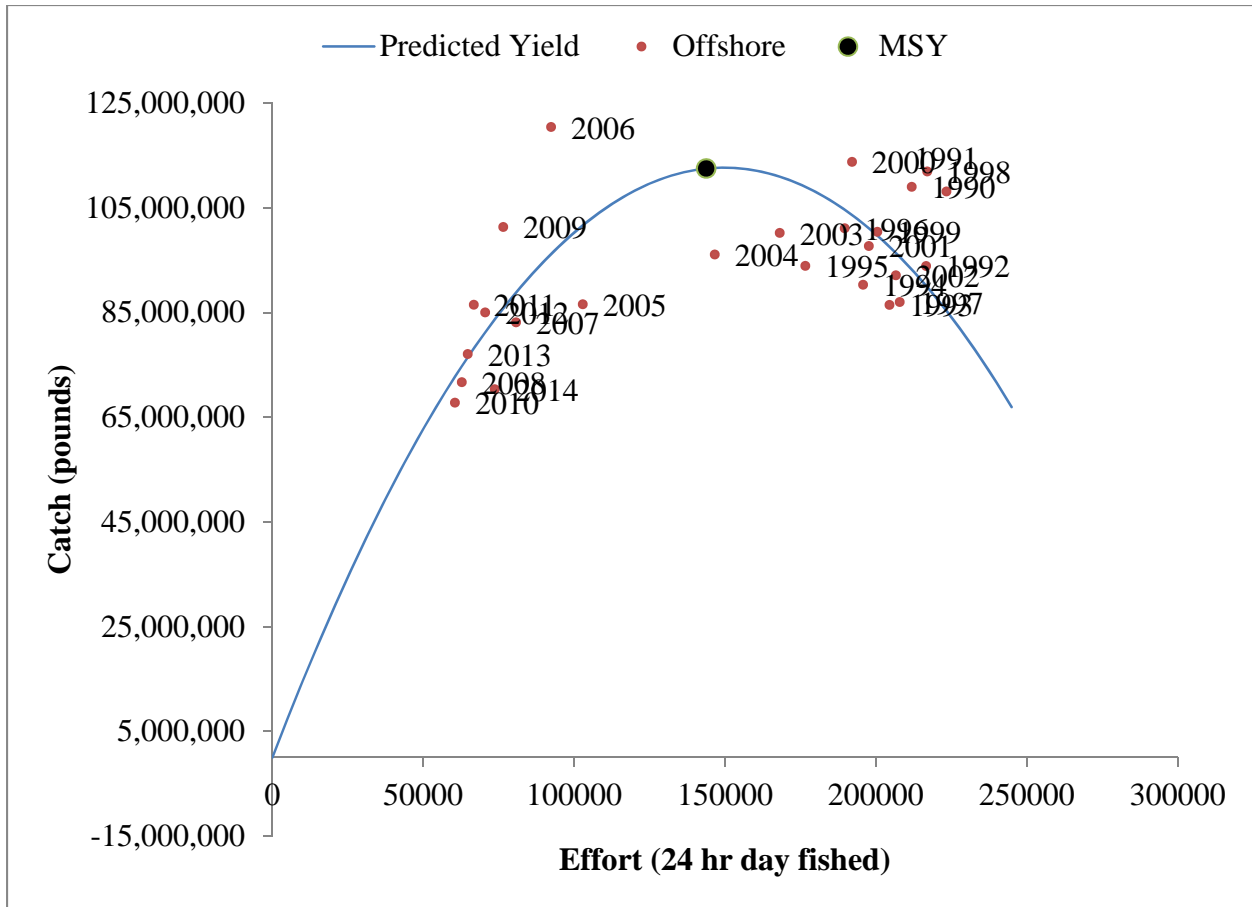


Figure 2.1.2. Graham Schaeffer production model used to estimate aggregate MSY for the offshore component of the Gulf shrimp fishery showing model estimate and actual data points, 1990-2014.

Source: SEFSC, Galveston

Council Conclusions

The Council chose **Preferred Alternative 2** because it would establish an aggregate MSY for the federal Gulf shrimp fishery. The Council did note that penaeid shrimp are an annual crop

and that harvest from one year is unlikely to affect the harvest in the following year. **Alternative 1** would not set an aggregate MSY, and therefore, an aggregate OY would not be able to be determined.

Action 2 – Aggregate Optimum Yield for the Gulf Shrimp Fishery

Note: Aggregate means for all shrimp species combined. OY for each species is already established. Aggregate OY does not equal the sum of the individual species OYs.

Alternative 1. No Action. Do not establish an aggregate OY for the federal Gulf shrimp fishery.

Preferred Alternative 2. For the federal Gulf shrimp fishery, aggregate OY = 85,761,596 lbs of tails which is aggregate MSY reduced for certain ecological, social, and economic factors.

Discussion:

The OY is the amount of a managed species that will provide the greatest overall benefit to the nation with respect to food production and recreational opportunities and is prescribed on the basis of MSY as it may be reduced by any relevant social, economic, or ecological factor. The NS 1 guidelines for the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (Magnuson-Stevens Act) state that OY cannot exceed, but may be equal to, MSY target levels. The guidelines continue to note that the Councils should adopt a precautionary approach and set OY levels safely below limit reference points so they are “explicitly” risk averse.

Other Gulf FMPs have set OY in terms of a percentage of MSY or fishing mortality at MSY (F_{MSY}) (e.g., king mackerel OY is 85% F_{MSY}). The current definition of OY for the individual shrimp stocks is OY equals MSY. Aggregate OY would be achieved by determining what the appropriate value would be for all stocks combined, not individual species.

Action 1 would determine the aggregate MSY for the federal shrimp fishery based on the SEWG methodology. The Aggregate MSY-OY working group was convened in March 2016 to determine the appropriate aggregate OY for the shrimp fishery. The Aggregate MSY-OY working group determined that there were four important factors to consider when establishing aggregate OY: landings, catch per unit effort (CPUE), sea turtle bycatch threshold, and juvenile red snapper bycatch. The Aggregate MSY-OY working group concluded that the effort and associated predicted landings in 2009 balanced all of these criteria relative to observed levels in other years (Appendices A and B). It should be noted that the juvenile red snapper bycatch threshold only pertains to effort exerted in the juvenile red snapper bycatch area (statistical zones 10-21, 10-30 fathoms; Figure 2.2.1) established in Shrimp Amendment 14, and the sea turtle bycatch effort threshold applies to all Gulf waters (i.e., inshore and offshore combined). Based on the definition of OY in the NS1 guidelines and the economics of the shrimp fishery, the Aggregate MSY-OY working group determined that an aggregate OY equal to the aggregate MSY is not appropriate.

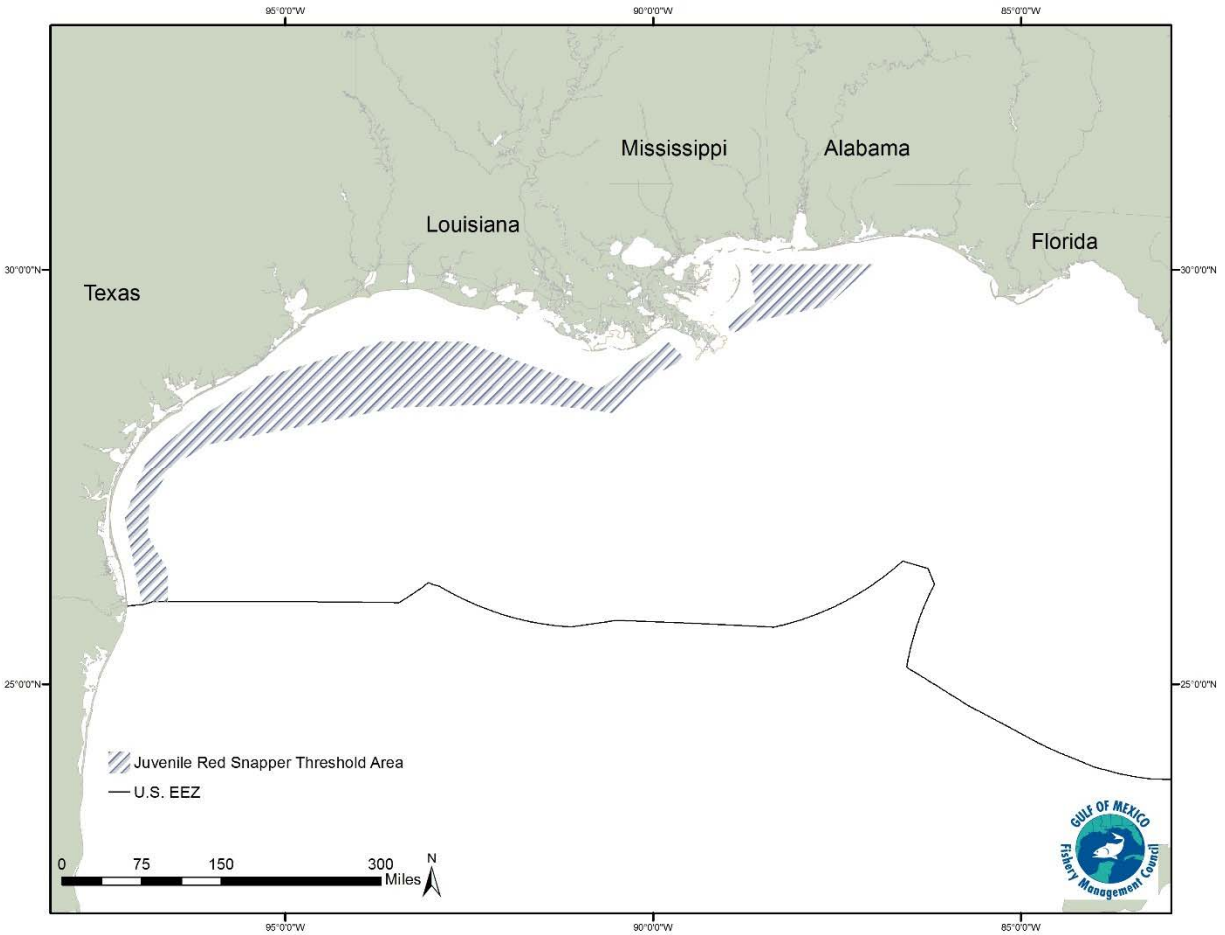


Figure 2.2.1. The juvenile red snapper bycatch threshold area in statistical zones 10-21, 10-30 fathoms.

Similarly, setting aggregate OY as some percentage below aggregate MSY would need scientific rationale. Setting OY in terms of a percentage of F_{MSY} would require that each time F_{MSY} is re-evaluated, so too, would OY. The Aggregate MSY-OY Working Group chose a point value based on the history of the fishery and felt that a complicated socio-bio-economic model would require explicit weighting of criteria, which would be subjective. Additionally, the Council would need to direct the group as to how criteria should be weighted. The Aggregate MSY-OY Working Group determined that confidence intervals about the aggregate OY would be inappropriate because the confidence intervals would be based on the point estimate. The Aggregate MSY-OY Working Group also determined that any other alternative would be subjective; though the point estimate presented is qualitative, it is based on historical landings and effort data and a model that has been used for developing management benchmarks for shrimp.

Council Conclusions

The Council chose **Preferred Alternative 2** because it would establish an aggregate OY for the federal Gulf shrimp fishery. The Council wanted to establish what the appropriate number of permits that are needed in the shrimp fishery based on OY which required that a fishery-wide (aggregate) OY be established. **Alternative 1** would not set an aggregate OY which would hinder an OY-based alternative in Action 3.

Action 3 – Minimum Threshold Number of Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permits

NOTE: This action does not actively remove any Gulf shrimp permits. The minimum threshold is only for purposes of monitoring changes in fishery participation and determining if additional management measures should be established.

Alternative 1. No Action. Do not set a threshold number of valid or renewable Gulf shrimp vessel permits.

Preferred Alternative 2. Set a minimum threshold number of valid or renewable Gulf shrimp vessel permits at **1,072**. This number is based on the predicted number of active permitted vessels (see text box for definitions) needed to attain aggregate OY in the offshore fishery. Aggregate OY accounts for relatively high CPUE and landings while reducing the risk of exceeding sea turtle and juvenile red snapper bycatch.

Alternative 3. Set a minimum threshold number of valid or renewable Gulf shrimp vessel permits at **935**. This number is based on the predicted number of active permitted vessels (see text box for definitions) needed to attain the level of landings observed in 2011 when effort was highest during the moratorium in the area monitored for red snapper juvenile mortality but without reaching the bycatch reduction threshold and triggering closures.

Alternative 4. Set a minimum threshold number of valid or renewable Gulf shrimp vessel permits at **880**. This number is based on the predicted number of active permitted vessels (see text box for definitions) needed to attain the level of landings observed in 2008 when CPUE in the offshore fishery was highest during the moratorium.

Alternative 5. Set a minimum threshold number of valid or renewable Gulf shrimp vessel permits at a number based on the predicted number of active permitted vessels (see text box for definitions) needed to attain the level of landings in a year with relatively high CPUE in the offshore fishery, but not substantially below aggregate OY, and with a level of effort that is close to the effort needed to achieve aggregate OY.

Option 5a. 1,131 permits (2007)

Option 5b. 988 permits (2012)

NOTE: Each alternative sets the lower threshold number of valid and renewable permits issued by NMFS. The number of permits is based on how many vessels are needed in the fishery, i.e. the predicted number of active permitted vessels. The Council and NMFS cannot control the number of active vessels, but can control the number of permits.

Discussion:

A passive decrease in the number of permits is an expected part of a moratorium or limited access permit. Permits are terminated if the holder does not renew the permit within one year of the expiration date. The federal Gulf commercial shrimp permit moratorium was based on the likelihood that, at some point in time, the number of vessels in the offshore shrimp fleet would decline to a point where the fishery again became profitable for the remaining participants. In Amendment 13, the Council determined that there was a need to prevent new effort in the fishery and thus negating, or at least lessening, profitability. Various members of the Council, the Council's Shrimp Advisory Panel (AP), and the public have suggested the fishery has reached that point, and the decline in permits should end; others have suggested the time is still in the future. In either case, the Council may decide to set a minimum threshold for the number of permits in the Gulf shrimp fishery. If so, when the threshold is reached, the Council would need to determine if the termination of permits should be stopped.

Alternative 1 would not set a minimum threshold number of permits, and permits that were not renewed within one year of the expiration date would continue to be terminated. This is the practice for all other limited access permits issued by NMFS Southeast Regional Office (SERO). The number of valid and renewable Gulf shrimp permits would be expected to continue to decrease over time, although the rate of decrease would be expected to slow as fewer inactive permits (permits with no landings) remain. The Shrimp AP was concerned that the fleet would also continue to shrink because of vessel age and the high cost of replacing those vessels. These factors could cause the rate of attrition to increase in the future. If the number of termination remains similar to that in 2015 (15 per year), the number of valid and renewable permits expected at the end of the 10-year moratorium would be around 1,295.

Valid or Renewable Permits – A valid permit is one that has not expired. A renewable permit is one that has expired and is not valid for fishing, but can be renewed within one. This is the number of permits is the number of permits that the Council can control.

Predicted Number of Active Permitted Vessels – An estimate of the number of active federally permitted vessels under average offshore shrimp abundance and effort. An active vessel is a vessel that had at least one pound of shrimp landings in a year. This is the number of permits needed for the fishery.

Offshore Fishery – That part of the fishery conducted in offshore waters seaward of the shoreline. The offshore fishery includes vessels fishing in offshore state waters. Thus, the effort and landings in the offshore fishery will be higher than the effort and landings in the EEZ, and the predicted number of active permitted vessels will be an overestimate of the number of permits needed.

Through the end of 2015, 478 federal shrimp permits have been terminated or surrendered (Table 1.1.1). To understand if terminated permits were on active vessels prior to termination, we examined permits from the three most recent years with data (2012-2014). During that time, 129 permits were terminated. Of those 129 permits, 114 had been on the same vessel for at least three years. Looking at 2007-2014 offshore landings for those 114 vessel/permit combinations, 33% had no landings and an additional 14% had only one year of landings. Also of those 114 vessel/permit combinations, 57% had no offshore landings for at least three years immediately before termination, 64% had no landings for at least two years immediately before termination, and 89% had no landings for at least one year immediately before termination. Further, some vessels with offshore landings during these years may have only fished in state offshore waters and did not need the federal permit. Thus, the majority of permits that terminated in 2012-2014 due to non-renewal were not being used prior to termination.

Alternatives 2-5 (including **Preferred Alternative 2**) would set the minimum threshold number of permits based on a level of effort and number of active permitted vessels that leads to a particular management goal: achieving OY, remaining below the target effort level for juvenile red snapper bycatch, maintaining the highest CPUE, or balancing high CPUE and landings, respectively. Effort is for vessels fishing in offshore waters, which are waters outside the COLREGS lines (see Figure 2.1.1). The COLREGS line is a demarcation line established by the Convention on the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea, 1972 (commonly called COLREGS). The COLREGS defines the boundary across harbor mouths and inlets for navigation purposes (see Figure 2.1.1).

In 2014, NMFS issued a biological opinion (bi op) on the continued authorization of the Southeast U.S. shrimp fisheries in federal waters on threatened and endangered species and designated critical habitat, in accordance with Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA). The expectation in the bi op was that future total effort levels in the southeastern shrimp fisheries would remain at or below 2009 effort levels (Figure 2.3.1). Although the bi op allows for some annual fluctuation, any substantial increase in effort above the 2009 level would require re-initiation of consultation on the effect of the shrimp fishery on ESA-listed species. If captures of protected species increase, additional requirements for bycatch reduction could be imposed.

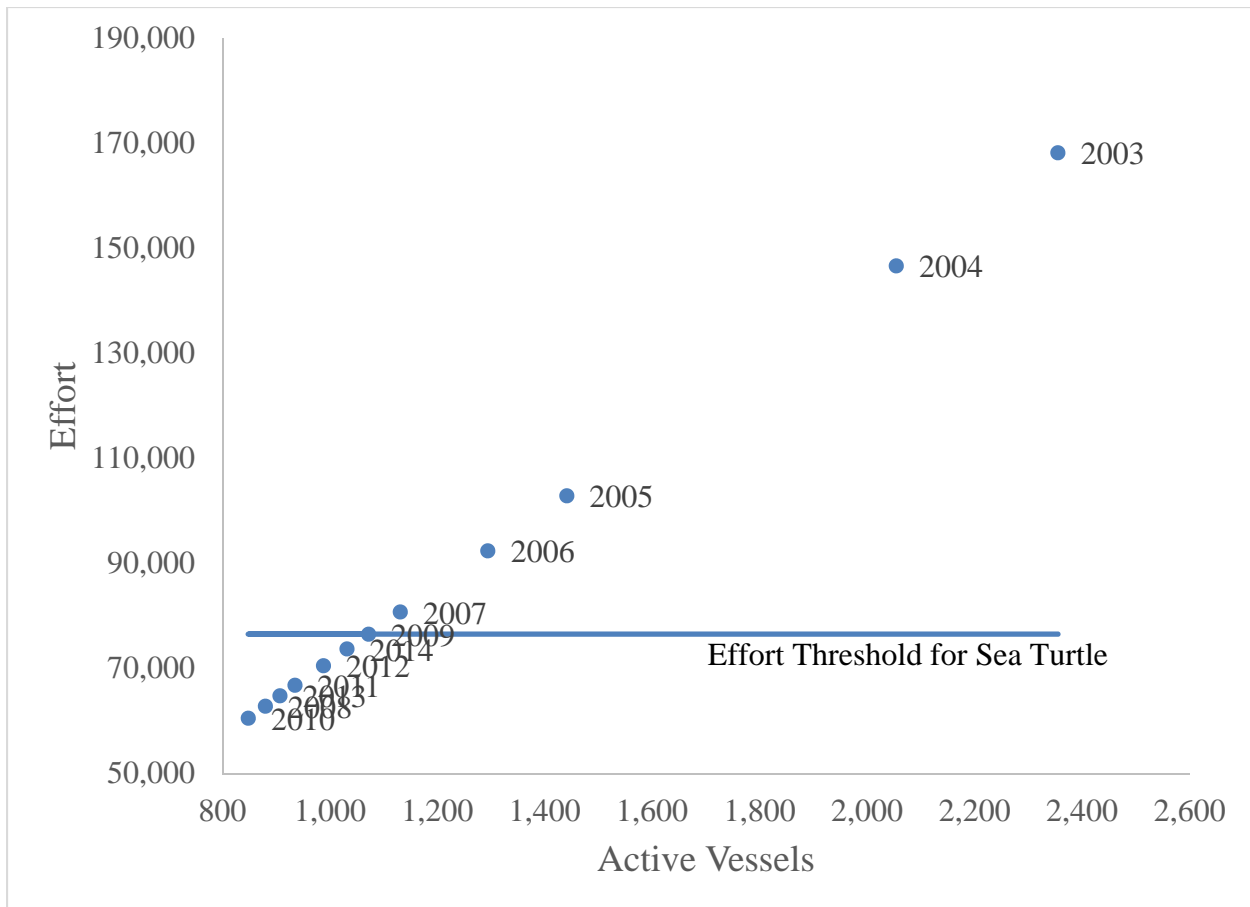


Figure 2.3.1. Number of active federally permitted shrimp vessels versus effort in days (24 hours) fishing. The blue line indicates the effort threshold set by the 2014 biological opinion based on 2009 effort levels; any effort above this level could result in an increase in sea turtle bycatch and would trigger a new consultation relative to the ESA.

Amendment 14 (GMFMC 2007) set a target shrimp effort level in specific areas of the western Gulf (statistical zones 10-21, 10-30 fathoms) to protect juvenile red snapper. This target was originally 74% less than the effort in the benchmark years of 2001-2003. The target was reduced in 2012 to 67% less than the benchmark years because the red snapper rebuilding plan was proceeding as planned. If effort in the area increases above this target, selected areas of federal waters must be closed to shrimp fishing.

An analysis of the relationship between the number of active federally permitted vessels and offshore effort found a strong relationship (Appendix B). A vessel is considered to be active in a particular year if it had shrimp landings from Gulf offshore² waters according to the most recent

² Gulf offshore waters includes some state waters, as well as federal waters. Though most of these vessels had federal permits, a federal permit is not required to harvest shrimp in state offshore waters. Thus, the number of active vessels in the offshore fishery will generally exceed the number of permitted or active permitted vessels.

available Gulf Shrimp System (GSS) data. For example, if a vessel only had landings from inshore waters or another region (e.g., South Atlantic), it was not considered active in this analysis. Landings included all shrimp species caught.

Further, estimates of active permitted vessels in offshore waters are likely a very good proxy for estimates of active permitted vessels in federal waters (Appendix B). Because the number of federally permitted vessels is related to offshore effort, the Council can indirectly control or at least limit offshore effort by controlling the number of vessels with federal permits. By looking for the desired level of effort in past years, we can find the number of active vessels in the year that matches that effort threshold. However, the number of active vessels in any year is dependent on many factors, including abundance of shrimp. A model was used to predict the number of active permitted vessels needed to attain levels of effort observed in each year under average shrimp abundance (Appendix B, Table 2.3.1). Because the effort includes state offshore waters, the estimates are overestimates of what is actually occurring in federal waters.

As stated above, the available data does not allow for separation of landings and effort from the EEZ versus those from state offshore waters and thus, the estimates of offshore effort and number of active permitted vessels in **Alternatives 2-5** (including **Preferred Alternative 3**) are overestimates of those values for federal waters. Therefore, the number of vessels needed to achieve the target effort in only the EEZ is some amount lower than the threshold set in each of those alternatives for all offshore waters (EEZ plus state offshore waters). The result is a de facto “buffer” between the threshold set by the alternative and the number of active federal permits needed. Because some federally permitted vessels are expected to be inactive each year, the threshold number of permits should be set somewhat higher than the actual number needed to achieve the target effort. Although we cannot quantify the actual size of these “buffers”, the overestimates of the number of permits needed should account for any inactive vessels in a year. Reasons for not participating in the fishery in a year include, but are not limited to, illness of the vessel owner, temporary loss of the vessel, poor economic conditions in the offshore fishery, or a decision to temporarily use the permitted vessel in another fishery.

Finally, only 1,568 permits were associated with at least one pound of landings during any of the eight years of the moratorium (2007-2014) and only 1,185 permits were associated with at least one pound of landings in three or more of the eight years. For that reason, any number of valid and renewable permits higher than 1,185 would likely result in latent permits in the fishery.

Table 2.3.1. Observed landings and CPUE for the offshore component of the Gulf shrimp fishery, landings and CPUE predicted with the same effort under average shrimp abundance conditions, and the number of vessels predicted to produce those landings under average shrimp abundance. Effort is in days (24 hours) fished and landings are in pounds of tails. See the text and Appendix B for details on how effort and predicted numbers were calculated.

Year	Effort	Observed Landings	Observed CPUE	Predicted Landings under Average Abundance	Predicted CPUE under Average Abundance	Predicted Active Permitted Vessels under Average Abundance
2003	168,135	100,203,686	596	110,997,688	666	2,355
2004	146,624	96,079,478	655	112,661,609	773	2,054
2005	102,840	86,571,515	842	101,667,987	992	1,441
2006	92,372	120,437,081	1304	96,183,378	1,044	1,294
2007	80,733	83,126,655	1030	88,790,218	1,103	1,131
2008	62,797	71,689,314	1142	74,730,070	1,192	880
2009	76,508	101,339,883	1325	85,769,737	1,124	1,072
2010	60,518	67,790,473	1120	72,711,672	1,204	848
2011	66,777	86,482,240	1295	78,129,551	1,172	935
2012	70,505	85,004,590	1206	81,168,842	1,154	988
2013	64,764	77,063,083	1190	76,429,912	1,182	907
2014	73,683	70,341,587	955	83,649,665	1,138	1,032

Source: Landings are based on GSS data, J. Primrose, SEFSC Galveston, 7/10/15; effort and CPUE estimates, R. Hart, SEFSC Galveston, 7/15/15; predicted values, M. Travis, NMFS SERO, 7/17/15.

Note: A small percentage of the offshore landings in each year cannot be ascribed to a particular vessel because of missing or invalid vessel identifiers in the GSS data; this percentage has declined from 3% in 2003 to 0.6% in 2013. Because of missing or invalid vessel identifiers, the estimates of active vessels in Table 2.3.1 may be slightly underestimated.

Preferred Alternative 2 bases the minimum threshold number of valid and renewable permits on the predicted number of active permitted vessels that could harvest the aggregate OY in the offshore component of the shrimp fishery under average shrimp abundance, as determined in Action 2. NS 1 of the Magnuson-Stevens Act says that management measures shall prevent overfishing while achieving, on a continuing basis, the OY from each fishery. Federal permits only apply to fishing in federal waters, but effort in only federal waters cannot be estimated with a high degree of scientific certainty because some state trip tickets do not require dealers to report whether landings come from federal or state waters. Therefore, the effort needed to harvest the aggregate OY for the offshore component is the best proxy to base the minimum threshold number of permits on to manage for OY. Because the effort includes state offshore waters, the estimates are most likely overestimates of what is actually occurring in federal waters. The actual number of permits set by this alternative depends on the aggregate OY chosen in Action 2. For example, Alternative 2 in Action 2 is the OY recommended by the

working group based on predicted effort in 2009. As stated in Action 2, the 2009 effort maintained fairly high landings and CPUE, while still remaining below the thresholds for sea turtle and juvenile red snapper bycatch; thus this level of effort balances these factors to produce a yield that is optimal for the fishery. The effort in 2009 was the threshold level of effort used to develop the sea turtle incidental take statement in the 2014 bi op (NMFS 2014). By setting the minimum threshold number of permits at the number of predicted active permitted vessels in 2009, the Council could indirectly control offshore effort and prevent exceeding the effort levels used in the bi op, thereby reducing the risk of fishery closures.

Alternative 3 bases the minimum threshold number of valid and renewable permits on the predicted number of active permitted vessels during 2011, when effort was highest during the moratorium in the area monitored for red snapper juvenile mortality (Figure 2.2.1), without exceeding the effort associated with the bycatch reduction target of 67%. In 2011, the effort level for the area exceeded the original target effort level; however, it was just below the new target effort level, which was in the process of being implemented (Figure 2.3.2, Note: effort level in 2014 was similar to 2011). Therefore, the predicted number of active permitted vessels in that year could be considered a reasonable minimum threshold for the number of permits in the shrimp fishery.

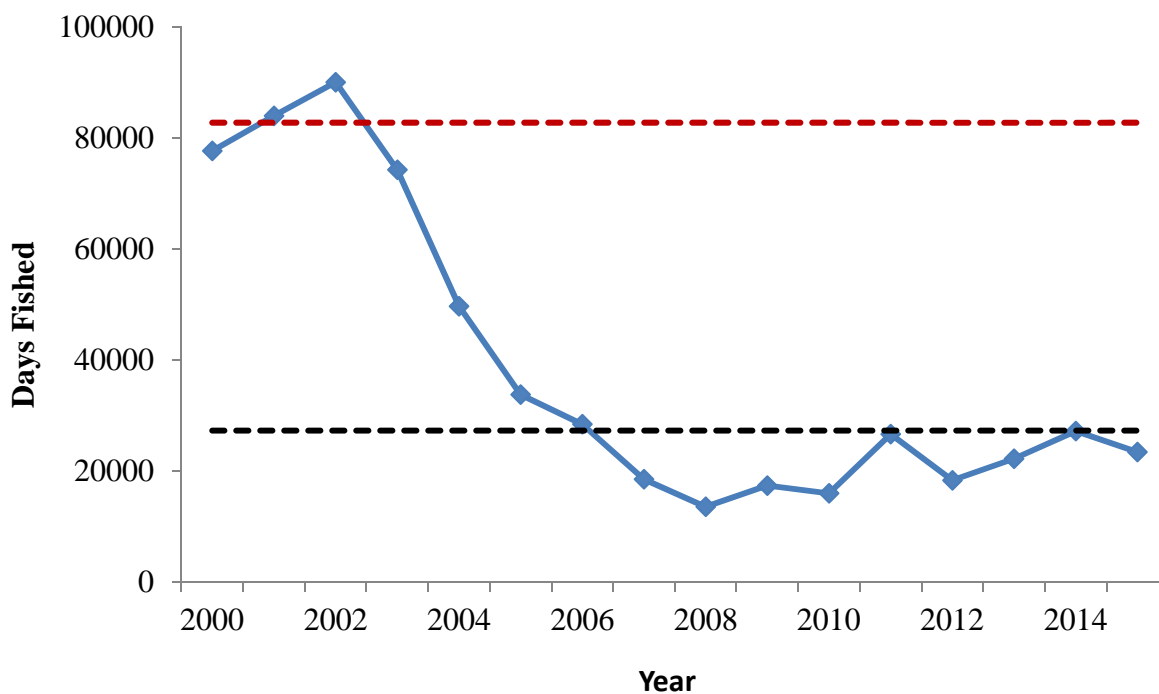


Figure 2.3.2. Offshore Gulf shrimp effort in statistical zones 10-21, 10-30 fathoms relative to target effort levels to reduce red snapper juvenile mortality. The upper (red) line shows the baseline 2001-2013 effort levels; the lower (black) line shows the target effort level of 67% reduction from the baseline. Source: SEFSC, Galveston.

Alternatives 4 and 5 would base the minimum threshold on a level of effort that could maintain high CPUE and high landings (Table 2.3.1); however, effort and landings are affected by many factors, including varying abundance of shrimp. For example, although observed landings were highest in 2006, this was due to higher shrimp abundance that year than the long-term average abundance. The level of effort seen in 2006 would not be expected to generate that same level of landings under average levels of shrimp abundance. Thus, observed levels should not be used to predict landings under average abundance conditions in the future. The same caution applies to using observed levels of CPUE. Although observed CPUE was highest in 2009, this result was similarly driven by above average abundance of shrimp. It is not prudent to expect or rely on above average abundance conditions in the future. Instead, models for landings and CPUE can be used to generate values that would be expected under average shrimp abundance (see Appendix B) and thus are more reliable with respect to determining what to expect in the future (Table 2.3.1).

The minimum threshold in **Alternative 4** is based on the predicted number of active permitted vessels when CPUE was highest during the original moratorium. Predicted CPUE was highest in 2010, but this finding must be viewed with caution given the effects of the Deepwater Horizon MC252 oil spill on fishing behavior in 2010. It would be safer to conclude that CPUE was at its maximum in 2008. Economic conditions have led to substantial consolidation in this industry creating significant efficiency gains for the remaining participants. Although based on limited data (2006-2014), a linear regression model determined that annual net revenue per vessel was primarily driven by CPUE; ex-vessel shrimp price was slightly less important and fuel price was even less important relative to CPUE (Appendix B). The consolidation and the resulting efficiency gains for fishermen would be locked in by maintaining the number of vessels that could harvest at a high CPUE. This was the objective of the moratorium as stated in Amendment 13 (GMFMC 2005a).

Observed CPUE was highest when effort (in days fished) was lowest (Figure 2.3.3). If 2010 is omitted, predicted CPUE was at its maximum in 2008. If the Council intends simply to maximize CPUE, the predicted number of active permitted vessels needed to attain effort observed in 2008 should be used to set the minimum threshold number of permits.

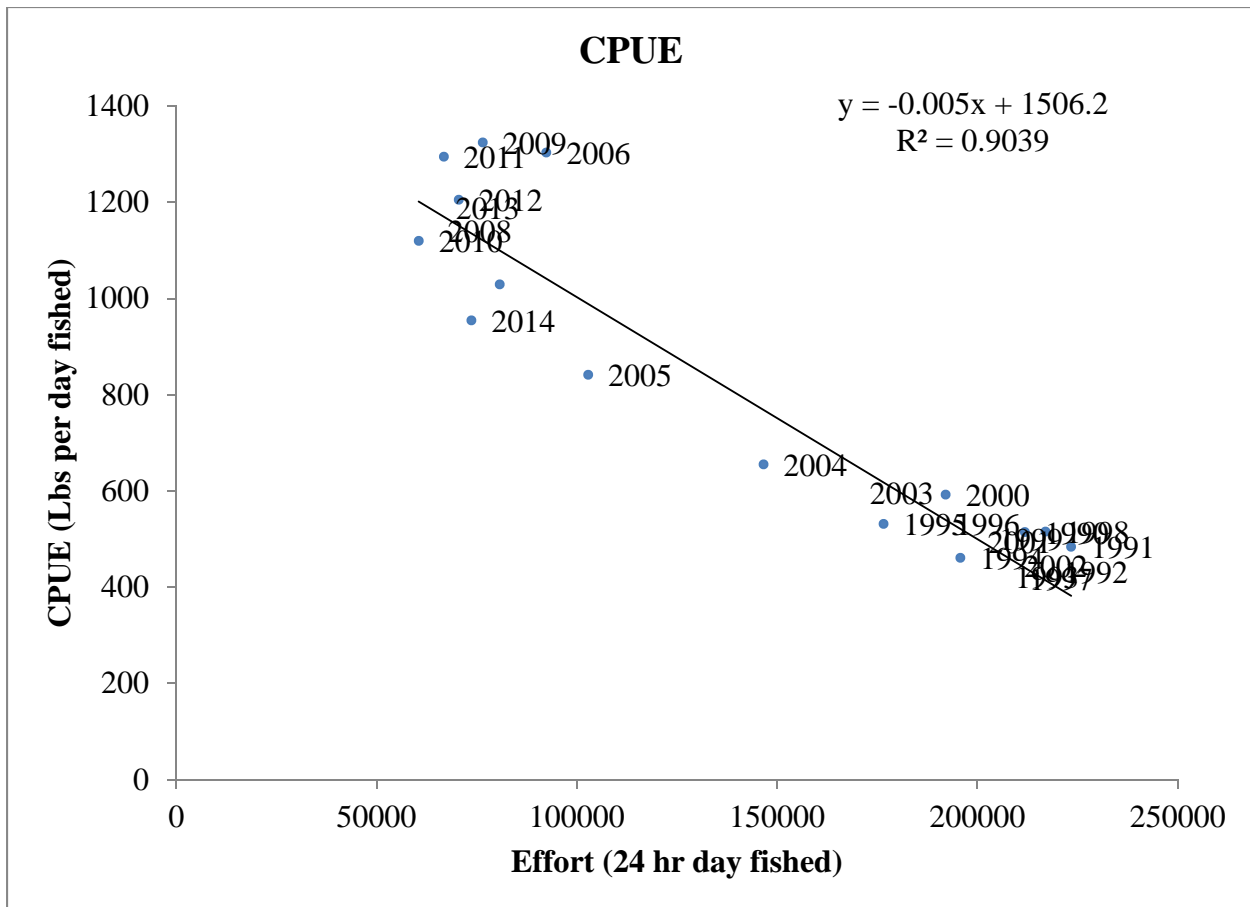


Figure 2.3.3. Relationship between CPUE and effort in the offshore component of the Gulf shrimp fishery, 1990-2014.

Source: SEFSC, Galveston

Reductions in observed effort and fleet size after implementation of the moratorium resulted in increased CPUE values, but substantial increases in CPUE were not seen after 2007.

Conversely, reduced effort resulted in decreased landings after implementation of the moratorium. Average predicted landings during the moratorium (79.32 million pounds (mp)) were 22% less than average predicted landings in 2004-2006 (101.80 mp) (Table 2.3.1).

Landings reductions would generally be expected to cause adverse economic impacts in the onshore sector (e.g., dealers and processors) as profitability in that sector is mainly determined by physical volume and gross revenue from the harvesting sector. However, even though landings decreased in 2013 and 2014, gross revenue from the offshore fishery increased because the increases in the price of shrimp more than offset the reductions in landings. Thus, the effect of further reductions in landings will depend on what happens to shrimp prices in the future.

Alternative 5 is an attempt to balance the number of permits needed to maintain relatively high CPUE values without allowing total landings to substantially decrease. Any year during the moratorium could be chosen to represent a balance between CPUE and landings; the years included in **Options 5a** and **5b** were requested by the Council because the effort in those years

was near the effort estimated to achieve OY. The effort in 2007 (**Option 5a**) was 6% higher than in 2009, and the effort in 2012 (**Option 5b**) was 8% lower than in 2009.

Table 2.3.2. Number of active and inactive federally permitted vessels in the Gulf shrimp fishery. Permitted vessels are those that had a valid permit at any time during the year. Active vessels are those that had at least one pound of shrimp landings at any point in the year.

Year	Vessels with Valid Permits	Active Offshore Vessels with Valid Permits	Inactive Offshore Vessels with Valid Permits	Percent Inactive Vessels - Offshore	Percent Inactive Vessels – Offshore and Inshore
2007	2,514*	1,283	1,231	49%	38%
2008	1,930	1,059	871	45%	36%
2009	1,764	1,075	689	39%	30%
2010	1,685	951	734	44%	33%
2011	1,641	1,013	628	38%	28%
2012	1,587	1,014	573	36%	28%
2013	1,544	970	574	37%	28%
2014	1,515	987	528	35%	26%

Source: M. Travis, NMFS SERO, 4/29/16

*This count includes both open access and moratorium permits. Many open access permits were valid for part of the year. Because permits are transferable and thus more than one vessel can possess the same valid permit in a given year, the number of vessels with a valid permit in a year will be greater than the number of valid permits in that year, as demonstrated by the differences in permit and vessel counts in Table 1.1.1 and Table 2.3.2.

Economic conditions improved somewhat in 2013 because the average, real (inflation adjusted) ex-vessel shrimp price increased by 34% compared to 2012. Economic conditions continued to improve in 2014, and in general appear to have been the most favorable conditions seen in the fishery since 2000. Preliminary data suggests ex-vessel prices abruptly turned downward in 2015, potentially erasing the increases from the two previous years. Conversely, fuel prices appear to have decreased further as well, somewhat mitigating the sharp decline in shrimp prices. Thus, economic conditions in 2014 likely represent a best-case scenario in the reasonably foreseeable future. Given the relatively positive economic conditions in 2014, one would expect vessels that were inactive due to the previous poor economic conditions to begin fishing again in 2014. Yet the percent of inactive permitted vessels only decreased by 2%, equivalent to the decrease in the number of permits. This suggests is that the active permitted fleet has become fairly stable and changes in economic conditions are having little effect on the size of that core fleet.

Summary of Potential Impacts

Alternatives 2-5 (including **Preferred Alternative 2**) would continue to allow a passive reduction in the number of permits over time. Fewer permits could result in a lower number of vessels actively fishing, decreasing bycatch and impacts on the environment. If fewer vessels could maintain the same level of total landings, each remaining vessel would have more landings and greater benefits. However, vessels cannot continue to increase CPUE indefinitely, and

landings have been declining as effort has decreased in recent years. If the number of vessels is severely limited, shrimp harvest may not be able to support the current level of shore-side infrastructure needed by the industry.

The expected effects of these alternatives are dependent on changes in fishing effort, which may or may not change based on the number of permits. Inactive permits during the moratorium years have provided an opportunity for increased effort, either by the owners of those vessels starting to fish or by transferring permits to new entrants that intend to fish. Yet effort has not increased because of economic and social factors (e.g., shrimp prices, fuel prices, vessel, and owner age). Reasons to maintain a permit that is not being used to harvest shrimp include waiting for fishing to be more economical, accounting for bycatch of shrimp when trawling for other purposes, or speculating that the value of the permit will increase in the future.

NMFS staff conducted a qualitative risk analysis to determine the relative risk of exceeding the sea turtle effort threshold for each of the alternatives (Appendix C). The analysis considered three different scenarios based on fishing effort observed over the last 7 years that could also exist in the future: 1) average effort 2008-2014, 2) maximum annual effort (2008), and 3) effort in the most recent year (2014). First, effort was calculated in days fished (24 hours) per active offshore vessel. Next, the number of additional “average offshore” vessels that would need to become active to reach the effort threshold for sea turtles was calculated. Those totals were then compared to the number of valid and renewable permits associated with each alternative to determine if the risk of exceeding the threshold was low, moderate, or high. For example, under Scenario 1, the average number of active permitted vessels in the offshore fishery was 1,010 and an additional 445 “average offshore” vessels would need to become active to reach the sea turtle effort threshold, meaning that any federal permit level above 1,455 could, mathematically, lead to the effort threshold being exceeded, with all else being equal. For an explanation of the other scenarios and the caveats associated with the analysis, please see Appendix C.

Table 2.3.3. Relative risk of exceeding the sea turtle effort threshold for each alternative under Action 3. For details of the analysis, see Appendix C.

Alternative	Number of permits	Relative risk of exceeding sea turtle-related effort threshold
1	1,295*	Moderate/High
2	1,072	Moderate
3	935	Low
4	880	Low
5a	1,131	Moderate
5b	988	Low

*The number of permits if no threshold is set was estimated using a termination rate of 15 permits per year for the next 10 years.

Council Conclusions

The Council chose **Preferred Alternative 2** because it would set the permit threshold at the number of permits equivalent to the number of active permitted vessels expected to be able to harvest the aggregate OY under average levels of shrimp abundance. **Alternatives 3, 4 and 5b** all would set the permit threshold at a number of permits lower than the number of active permitted vessels expected to be able to harvest aggregate OY under average levels of shrimp abundance, so these alternatives are less likely to achieve OY. National Standard 1 in the Magnuson-Stevens Act states that management measures should prevent overfishing while achieving OY; therefore, the Council did not choose any of these alternatives. The Council did not choose **Alternative 5a** because it would set the permit threshold higher than the number of active permitted vessels expected to be able to harvest the aggregate OY under average levels of shrimp abundance. While this alternative would help achieve OY, it could result in decreased CPUEs for the vessels in the fishery if more vessels became active. **Alternative 1** would not set a permit threshold and the number of permits could decline indefinitely. The Council did not choose this alternative because it would not maintain increases in catch efficiency without substantially reducing landings or promote economic efficiency and stability in the fishery.

Action 4 – Response When Threshold Number of Shrimp Moratorium Permits is Reached

Alternative 1. No action. No action will be triggered when the threshold number of valid or renewable shrimp moratorium permits is reached.

Alternative 2. If the number of valid or renewable shrimp moratorium permits reaches the threshold set in Action 3, any permits that are not renewed within one year of the expiration date on the permit will go into a Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permit Reserve Pool (Reserve Pool).

Alternative 3. If the number of valid or renewable shrimp moratorium permits reaches the threshold set in Action 3, the Council will form a review panel to review the threshold and determine if action is needed.

Preferred Alternative 4. When the number of valid or renewable shrimp moratorium permits reaches 1,175, the Council will form a review panel to review the details of a permit pool and other options. The panel would consist of Shrimp AP members, Science and Statistical Committee (SSC) members, NMFS and Council staff. If the number of permits reaches the threshold set in Action 3, any permits that are not renewed within one year of the expiration date on the permit will go into a Reserve Pool.

Discussion:

Action 3 would set a threshold number of shrimp permits that represents the smallest number of valid or renewable permits the Council currently believes can support the Gulf shrimp fishery. If the threshold is reached, the Council may want to respond with new management measures or re-evaluate the threshold. Because the permit reduction is passive (permits are only terminated due to non-renewal by the permit holder), the threshold could be reached relatively quickly, after many years, or not at all, depending on the rate of termination. For 2015, only 16 permits were terminated, and for 2016, only 15 permits were terminated (Table 1.1.1). Using a termination rate of 15 permits per year, the time for the thresholds to be reached with Alternatives 2-5 in Action 3 would range from 20 to 37 years, long after the current permit moratorium expires.

No specific action would be triggered with **Alternative 1**. The Council could still choose to take an action relative to Gulf shrimp permits when the threshold is reached, but what type of action would be determined at that time. The Council could also choose to take action related to permits before the threshold is reached.

Alternative 2 would create a Reserve Pool. If the number of valid or renewable permits reaches the threshold set in Action 3, permits that normally would be terminated would instead be transformed into Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permits. The NMFS Pacific Islands Regional Office maintains a similar pool for the American Samoa longline limited access permits, wherein

if a permit is relinquished, revoked, or not renewed, the Regional Administrator (RA) makes that permit available for re-issuance. Any permit in the Reserve Pool would not have a catch history associated with it, regardless of whether it was newly created or transformed from an expired, non-renewed permit; in other words, Reserve Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permits would act as new permits without associated catch history. Because no criteria for re-issuing Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permits are being set, these permits would remain in the pool and could not be used to harvest or possess Gulf shrimp until such criteria are set. The Council considered eligibility requirements for Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permits (see Appendix D), but ultimately decided to wait until closer to reaching the threshold before making those decisions. Any future Council is encouraged to review those proposed eligibility requirements.

With **Alternative 3**, if the threshold set in Action 3 is reached, NMFS would notify the Council and then the Council would form and convene a review panel. The panel would consist of SSC members, Shrimp AP members, and NMFS and Council staff. The panel would determine if action was needed in response to permits reaching the threshold and make recommendations to the Council; that action could be to create a reserve permit pool, to modify the threshold, or establish any other management measure. Any recommended action would be developed through the Council process. Because the threshold selected in Action 3 might not be reached for many years, economic conditions, the health of the shrimp stocks, and other factors may have changed, and the threshold number of permits set in this amendment may no longer be appropriate for the fishery. Thus, **Alternative 3** allows the Council flexibility to tailor future management measures to the actual situation at that time, rather than relying on an analysis based on the current situation.

At their meeting in March 2016, the Shrimp AP recommended the Council add an alternative that combined the ideas of **Alternatives 2 and 3**. **Preferred Alternative 4** would have the Council form and convene a review panel *before* the threshold from Action 3 was reached, to review the threshold and details of the Reserve Pool or other management measures. The Shrimp AP continued to support the idea of the Reserve Pool for permits, but believed a review of the threshold should be conducted before implementation of the Reserve Pool is triggered. The Shrimp AP suggested the review panel should meet if only 1,300 valid and renewable permits remain, which is approximately 150 permits less than the number of valid permits at the end of 2015. The Council felt that the review panel should meet when the number of permits was closer to the threshold set in Action 3, and revised the wording of **Preferred Alternative 4** such that the number of permits that would initiate a review panel be set at 1,175; at its February 2017 meeting, the Shrimp AP concurred with this number. The rate of permit terminations in 2015 and 2016 was around 15 permits per year, so the review panel would not meet for more than 10 years from implementation of this amendment if the termination rate stays the same.

Council Conclusions

The Council chose **Preferred Alternative 4** because it addresses the need for a response when the permit threshold is met, but delays development of the details until closer to the time when the pool would be implemented. The time until the threshold set in Action 3 would be

approximately 24 years (based on the recent rate of terminations), over which time many ecological, economic, social, and management factors may have changed. By creating the pool automatically, the Council can ensure the threshold would not be passed and more permits terminated; by holding a review panel before the threshold is met, the Council could determine the most appropriate action to take under those future conditions. Neither **Alternative 1** nor **Alternative 3** take any definitive action to prevent the termination of permits after the permit threshold is reached, defeating the purpose of the threshold. **Alternative 2** would establish a permit pool, but would not require a review before reaching the permit threshold; thus, evaluation of the necessity of the pool would not take place. For these reasons, the Council did not choose these alternatives.

Action 5 – Transit Provisions for Shrimp Vessels without a Federal Permit

Alternative 1. No Action. For a person aboard a vessel to fish for shrimp or possess shrimp in Gulf federal waters, a valid federal vessel permit for Gulf shrimp must have been issued to the vessel and must be on board.

Preferred Alternative 2. A vessel possessing shrimp may transit Gulf federal waters without a valid federal vessel permit if fishing gear is appropriately stowed. Transit means non-stop progression through the area; fishing gear appropriately stowed means trawl doors and nets must be out of the water and the bag straps must be removed from the net.

Alternative 3. A vessel possessing shrimp may transit Gulf federal waters without a valid federal vessel permit if fishing gear is appropriately stowed. Transit means non-stop progression through the area; fishing gear appropriately stowed means a trawl net shall remain on deck, but trawl doors (if present) must be disconnected from the trawl gear and must be secured.

Discussion:

At the August 2015 Council meeting, it was brought to the Council’s attention that there are some areas where state-licensed shrimpers would like to transit from state waters through federal waters in order to return to state waters and port. However, because these state-licensed shrimping vessels do not possess a federal permit, they cannot legally transit through federal waters while possessing shrimp. Because of this, the Council is considering a provision for state-licensed shrimping vessels to transit through federal waters as long as these vessels are not actively fishing.

Alternative 1 would continue to prohibit transit through federal waters without a federal permit for vessels possessing shrimp. Vessels that are state-licensed must have a federal permit or travel extra distances to remain in state waters to return to port. Thus, shrimpers must buy a federal permit even if they do not fish in federal waters, or these shrimpers must spend increased time at sea that may require additional fuel costs because of a longer transit times.

In this action, **Preferred Alternative 2** and **Alternative 3** have two different definitions of stowed gear. The South Atlantic Fishery Management Council (South Atlantic Council) currently has transit provisions in its Shrimp FMP for vessels in possession of penaeid shrimp in closed areas of the EEZ. Those regulations state that transit of the closed EEZ with less than four- inch stretch mesh aboard while in possession of penaeid species is allowable provided that the nets are in an unfishable condition, which is defined as stowed below deck (SAFMC 1993). Recently, the South Atlantic Council established a similar transit provision for rock shrimp vessels transiting through coral habitat areas of particular concern; those regulations define gear stowed as doors and nets out of water and either onboard the deck or below the deck of the

vessel. However, at its September 2015 meeting, the South Atlantic Council reviewed concerns about bringing gear on board rock shrimp vessels while at sea for safety reasons. The transit for rock shrimp vessels is a very short distance through a closed area, and rock shrimp vessels have vessel monitoring systems (VMS), so the South Atlantic Council approved changing the wording of the regulation to the more general “doors and nets out of water.” The South Atlantic Council expressly stated that this was an exception to the penaeid transit provisions applicable only for rock shrimp vessels under these circumstances. Along these same lines, the Council developed **Preferred Alternative 2** to define stowed gear as shrimp nets out of the water and bag straps removed. **Preferred Alternative 2** entails a much less cumbersome requirement than detaching the trawl doors as in **Alternative 3**. A bag strap is woven through the cod end of the net to close off the end of the net to catch the shrimp. When the net is hauled on board the vessel, the bag strap is “tripped” or untied, and the net opens to release the catch. These straps are easily removed from the net and easily repositioned for the next trawl. This alternative is much less time consuming for fishermen than detaching trawl doors, but still keeps the net in an easily identifiable unfishable state by law enforcement.

Alternative 3 is based on the current Gulf regulations for transit through closed areas and requires more gear restrictions, as the trawl doors need to be on deck and secured. Regulations for closed areas to protect Gulf reef fish allow a trawl net to remain on deck, but the trawl doors must be disconnected from the trawl gear and must be secured. This alternative is easier to enforce because if gear is secured, it is not fishable. However, this alternative is cumbersome for fishermen as removing the trawl doors is a significant undertaking, and trawl doors are not easily placed back on the trawl net.

Council Conclusions

The Council chose **Preferred Alternative 2** because it would be less burdensome to the fishermen while still putting the shrimp nets into an unfishable state that could be identified as such by law enforcement. The Council felt that the purpose for allowing a transit provision for non-federally permitted shrimpers through federal waters was to save time and costs.

Alternative 3 would take significantly longer for fishermen to implement. Safety-at-sea concerns were noted by Council members as this is a time-consuming process that must be conducted on the deck of the vessel while gear is onboard. The Council did not select **Alternative 1** because it would not accommodate non-federally permitted vessels who would like to transit through federal waters to make their route to and from port shorter.

CHAPTER 3. AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT

3.1 Description of the Fishery

The Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for the original shrimp fishery management plan (FMP) and the FMP as revised in 1981 contain a description of the Gulf of Mexico (Gulf) shrimp fishery. Amendment 9 (GMFMC 1997) with supplemental environmental impact statement (SEIS) updated this information. This material is incorporated by reference and is not repeated here in detail. The management unit of this FMP consists of brown, white, pink, and royal red shrimp. Seabobs and rock shrimp occur as incidental catch in the fishery.

Brown shrimp is the most important species in the U.S. Gulf shrimp fishery, with most catches made from June through October. Annual commercial landings in 2003 through 2014 have ranged from about 45 to 88 million pounds (mp) of tails (Table 3.1.1). The fishery is prosecuted to about 40 fathoms (240 feet) and is highly dependent on environmental factors such as temperature and salinity. The maximum sustainable yield (MSY) established in Amendment 15 is 146,923,100 lbs of tails (GMFMC 2015).

White shrimp are found in nearshore waters to about 20 fathoms (120 feet) from Texas through Alabama. The majority are taken from August through December, although there is a small spring and summer fishery. From 2003 through 2014, annual commercial landings have ranged from approximately 56 to 87 mp of tails (Table 3.1.1). The MSY established in Amendment 15 is 89,436,907 lbs of tails (GMFMC 2015).

Pink shrimp are found off all Gulf states but are most abundant off Florida's west coast, particularly in the Tortugas grounds off of the Florida Keys. Annual commercial landings in 2003 through 2014 have ranged from approximately 3 to 11 mp of tails (Table 3.1.1); most landings are made from October through May in 30 fathoms (180 feet) of water. In the northern and western Gulf states, pink shrimp are sometimes mistakenly counted as brown shrimp. The MSY established in Amendment 15 is 17,345,130 lbs of tails (GMFMC 2015).

Royal red shrimp occur only in federal waters. Commercial fishing for royal red shrimp is most common on the continental shelf from about 140 to 300 fathoms (840 to 1800 feet) and east of the Mississippi River (GMFMC 2005a). The peak fishing season is March through June. Royal red shrimp are available in other areas and at other times, but costs are generally too high to make fishing practical (GMFMC 2005a). Thus far, landings have not reached the current MSY estimate of 392,000 lbs of tails in the years 2003 through 2014 and have ranged from approximately 130,000 to 353,000 lbs of tails (Table 3.1.1). In 2013, 74% of landings were from federal waters off Alabama, 24% were from off Florida, and 2% were from off Louisiana.

The three species of penaeid shrimp (brown, white and pink) are short-lived and provide annual crops; royal red shrimp live longer, and several year classes may occur on the fishing grounds at

one time. The condition of each penaeid shrimp stock is monitored annually, and none has been overfished for more than 40 years.

Table 3.1.1. Landings (pounds of tails) of shrimp from the Gulf, 2003-2014.

Year	Brown	White	Pink	Royal Red	Four Species Total
2003	83,949,224	60,996,687	9,943,414	352,859	155,242,184
2004	74,430,438	72,873,648	10,133,819	302,011	157,739,916
2005	58,574,505	65,314,218	8,722,912	168,990	132,780,625
2006	87,441,817	86,216,341	7,654,077	163,323	181,475,558
2007	70,560,173	64,305,379	3,414,746	229,024	138,509,322
2008	50,236,551	63,728,659	4,888,385	138,116	118,991,711
2009	75,500,221	75,296,070	4,621,755	173,065	155,591,111
2010	45,236,923	59,596,612	5,796,471	127,358	110,757,364
2011	73,107,015	58,265,392	4,709,564	195,354	136,277,325
2012	65,204,529	67,246,784	3,412,738	177,658	136,041,709
2013	66,305,319	56,360,746	3,182,863	199,499	126,048,427
2014	62,295,521	58,472,474	3,800,713	96,702	124,665,410
Average	67,736,853	65,722,751	5,856,788	193,663	139,510,055

Source: NMFS SEFSC Rick Hart, pers. comm. 2016.

Cooperative management of penaeid shrimp species includes: simultaneous closure in both state and federal waters off the coast of Texas, the Tortugas Shrimp Sanctuary, and seasonally closed zones for the shrimp and stone crab fisheries off the coast of Florida. The royal red shrimp fishery is only prosecuted in deeper waters of the exclusive economic zone (EEZ). An endorsement to the federal permit is required for vessels engaging in royal red shrimp fishing.

As of December 31, 2016, there were 1,440 valid or renewable federal Gulf shrimp permits and 288 endorsements for royal red shrimp. There has been a moratorium on the issuance of new Gulf shrimp permits since 2007. Permits are fully transferrable, and renewal of the permit is contingent upon compliance with recordkeeping and reporting requirements. State licensing may vary and vessels may have more than one state license. If selected, a vessel with a federal Gulf shrimp permit must carry a National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) approved observer. The size of the shrimp industry and its total effort has been substantially reduced since the benchmark 2001-2003 time period established in Amendment 14 (GMFMC 2007). This effort reduction reflects both a reduction in the number of vessels estimated to be participating in the fishery, and a reduction in the level of activity for those vessels remaining in the fishery. Approximately 500 vessels with a federal Gulf commercial shrimp permit (SPGM) have electronic logbooks (ELBs) which help monitor shrimping effort in the Gulf.

More than half of the commercial shrimp vessels fall into a size range from 56 to 75 feet. The number of vessels prosecuting the fishery at any one time varies because of economic factors such as the price and availability of shrimp and cost of fuel. In addition to permit data, NMFS

maintains three types of databases/files, two of which are largely dependent on port agent records. One, the shrimp landings file or Gulf shrimp system (GSS) landings database, is based almost entirely on trip ticket data; another is the annual landings form which is submitted by the permit holders; the last is the vessel operating units file. In the past, NMFS estimated fishing effort independently from the number of vessels fishing. NMFS used the number of hours actually spent fishing from interview data with vessel captains to develop estimates of effort measured by the number of days fished, where a day fished is equal to 24 hours of towing time. NMFS currently uses the number of hours spent towing from the ELB program to calculate effort.

A recreational shrimp trawl fishery occurs seasonally inside state waters. However, not all states have a permitting system for recreational shrimping in state waters, and not all states track the amount of bait shrimp landed. In 2014, there were more than 750 recreational shrimp permits for Texas, Louisiana, and Mississippi; Florida and Alabama do not require special recreational shrimp permits for state waters. For state commercial shrimping licenses, there are approximately 9,500, more than half of which are licensed through Louisiana. The commercial licenses issued by the states include out of state licenses, and a commercial shrimp fisherman may have more than one license. Therefore, it is likely that there are less than 9,500 individual vessels shrimping commercially in state waters in the Gulf.

Bait landings of juvenile brown, pink, and white shrimp occur in all states. Estimates from 2014 suggest landings of at least 2.6 mp (whole weight). Total values for this component of the fishery cannot be calculated as not all states estimate values.

Various types of gear are used to capture shrimp, including but not limited to: cast nets, haul seines, stationary butterfly nets, wing nets, skimmer nets, traps, and beam trawls. The otter trawl, with various modifications, is the dominant gear used in offshore waters, and there has been a decline in the number of otter trawls in recent years (NMFS 2014). Details about the specifics of each gear type as well as the historical development of the fishery can be found in Amendments 13 and 14 (GMFMC 2007). Royal red shrimp have been a small component of Gulf shrimp landings since the early 1960s. A few vessels in the Gulf shrimp fishery have targeted royal red shrimp, but fishing effort has been variable and inconsistent. Participation in this fishery requires larger vessels and heavier gear than that used for shallow-water penaeid shrimp. Although the industry continuously works to develop more efficient gear designs and fishing methods, the quad rig is still the primary gear used in federal waters. In recent years, the skimmer trawl has become a major gear in the inshore shrimp fishery in the northern Gulf. All trawls used in federal waters are required to have bycatch reduction devices (BRDs) unless: the vessel is fishing for and catching more than 90% royal red shrimp; the vessel is using a try net; the trawl is a rigid frame roller trawl; or the vessel is testing the efficacy of a BRD under an authorization by NMFS.

3.2 Description of the Physical Environment

The EIS for the original Shrimp FMP and the FMP as revised in 1981 contains a description of the physical environment. The physical environment for penaeid shrimp is also detailed in the Generic Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) Amendment (GMFMC 2005b). This material is incorporated by reference and is not repeated here in detail.

The Gulf is a semi-enclosed oceanic basin of approximately 600,000 square miles (Gore 1992). It is connected to the Atlantic Ocean by the Straits of Florida and to the Caribbean Sea by the Yucatan Channel. Oceanic conditions are primarily influenced by the Loop Current, the discharge of freshwater into the northern Gulf, and a semi-permanent, anticyclonic gyre in the western Gulf. In the Gulf, adult penaeid shrimp are found nearshore and offshore on silt, mud, and sand bottoms; juveniles are found in estuaries. Primary fishing grounds for royal red shrimp are: the Desoto Canyon about 75 miles off Mobile, Alabama; offshore of Tampa Bay, Florida; and the Dry Tortugas northwest of the Florida Keys.

Several area closures, including gear restrictions, may affect targeted and incidental harvest of penaeid shrimp species in the Gulf. These are described in detail in Amendment 13 (GMFMC 2005a) and incorporated by reference. Areas such as the Flower Garden Banks and Tortugas North and South Reserves have either incorrect area measurements associated with them in the document (Flower Garden Banks) in Amendment 13 or incorporate state water closures in the total area (Tortugas North and South Reserves). The areas include:

- Cooperative Texas Shrimp Closure
- Tortugas Shrimp Sanctuary
- Southwest Florida Seasonal Closure
- Central Florida Seasonal Closure
- Longline/Buoy Gear Area Closure
- Madison-Swanson and Steamboat Lumps Marine Reserves
- The Edges Marine Reserve
- Tortugas North and South Marine Reserves
- Alabama Special Management Zone

Reef and bank areas designated as Habitat Areas of Particular Concern (HAPCs) in the northwestern Gulf include: East and West Flower Garden Banks, Stetson Bank, Sonnier Bank, MacNeil Bank, 29 Fathom, Rankin Bright Bank, Geyer Bank, McGrail Bank, Bouma Bank, Rezak Sidner Bank, Alderice Bank, and Jakkula Bank, Florida Middle Grounds HAPC and Pulley Ridge HAPC.

Generic Amendment 3 addressed EFH requirements (GMFMC 2005b) and established that a weak link in the tickler chain is required on bottom trawls for all habitats throughout the Gulf EEZ. A weak link is defined as a length or section of the tickler chain that has a breaking strength less than the chain itself and is easily seen as such when visually inspected. The

amendment established an education program on the protection of coral reefs when using various fishing gears in coral reef areas for recreational and commercial fishermen.

3.3 Description of the Biological Environment

The EIS for the original Shrimp FMP and the FMP as revised in 1981 contains a description of the biology of the shrimp species. In its appendix, the EIS of February 1981 includes the habitats, distribution, and incidental capture of sea turtles. Amendment 9 (GMFMC 1997) updated this information, which has essentially remain unchanged, except with respect to protected species as discussed below. This material is incorporated by reference and is not repeated here in detail.

3.3.1 Target Species

Brown, white, and pink shrimp use a variety of habitats as they grow from planktonic larvae to spawning adults (GMFMC 1981). Brown shrimp eggs are demersal and occur offshore. Post-larvae migrate to estuaries through passes on flood tides at night mainly from February until April; there is another minor peak in the fall. Post-larvae and juveniles are common in all U.S. estuaries from Apalachicola Bay, Florida to the Mexican border. Brown shrimp post-larvae and juveniles are associated with shallow, vegetated, estuarine habitats, but may occur on silt, sand, and non-vegetated mud bottoms. Adult brown shrimp occur in marine waters extending from mean low tide to the edge of the continental shelf and are associated with silt, muddy sand, and sandy substrates. More detailed discussion on habitat associations of brown shrimp is provided in Nelson (1992) and Pattillo et al. (1997).

White shrimp eggs are demersal and larval stages are planktonic in nearshore marine waters. Post-larvae migrate through passes mainly from May until November with peaks in June and September. Juveniles are common in all Gulf estuaries from Texas to the Suwannee River in Florida. Post-larvae and juveniles commonly occur on bottoms with large quantities of decaying organic matter or vegetative cover such as mud or peat. Juvenile migration from estuaries occurs in late August and September and is related to juvenile size and environmental conditions (e.g., sharp temperature drops in fall and winter). Adult white shrimp are demersal and inhabit nearshore Gulf waters to depths of 16 fathoms (96 feet) on soft bottoms. More detailed information on habitat associations of white shrimp is available from Nelson (1992) and Pattillo et al. (1997).

Pink shrimp eggs are demersal, early larvae are planktonic, and post-larvae are demersal in marine waters. Juveniles inhabit almost every U.S. estuary in the Gulf but are most abundant in Florida. Juveniles are commonly found in estuarine areas with seagrass where they burrow into the substrate by day and emerge at night. Adults inhabit offshore marine waters, with the highest concentrations in depths of 5 to 25 fathoms (30 to 150 feet).

The life history of royal red shrimp is poorly known. Royal red shrimp occur exclusively in the EEZ, live longer than penaeid shrimp, and many year classes may be present on fishing grounds at one time. Royal red shrimp become mature at three years, do not fully recruit to the fishery until they are 2-3 years old, and many year classes may occur in the same location (Reed and Farrington 2010). Royal red shrimp decrease in size with depth; juveniles likely occur in deeper habitats (Paramo and Saint-Paul 2011), and females are larger than males (Tavares 2002; Paramo and Saint-Paul 2011).

3.3.2 Bycatch

Between 2007 and 2010, 185 species were observed as bycatch in the shrimp fishery (Scott-Denton et al. 2012). By weight, approximately 57% of the catch was finfish, 29% was commercial shrimp, and 12% was invertebrates. The species composition is spatially and bathymetrically dependent, but overall, for the Gulf, Atlantic croaker, sea trout, and longspine porgy are the dominant finfish species taken in trawls (approximately 26% of the total catch by weight). Other commonly occurring species include: portunid crabs, mantis shrimp, spot, inshore lizardfish, sea robins, and Gulf butterfish. Although red snapper comprise a very small percentage (0.3% by weight) of overall bycatch, the mortality associated with this bycatch affects the recruitment of older fish (age 2 and above) to the directed fishery and ultimately the recovery of the red snapper stock.

To address finfish bycatch issues, especially bycatch of red snapper, the Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council (Council) initially established regulations requiring BRDs specifically to reduce the bycatch of juvenile red snapper. In 1998, all shrimp trawlers operating in the EEZ, inshore of the 100-fathom contour, west of Cape San Blas, Florida were required to use BRDs; later BRDs were required in the eastern Gulf (GMFMC 2002). Only three Gulf states (Florida, Louisiana, and Texas) require the use of BRDs in state waters. Shrimp trawls fishing for royal red shrimp seaward of the 100-fathom (600 feet) contour are exempt from the requirement for BRDs. The shrimp fishery is also a source of bycatch mortality on sea turtles (see Section 3.3.3). Bycatch is currently considered to be reduced to the extent practicable in the Gulf shrimp fishery.

If a permit pool is created in Action 4, and an alternative is selected in Action 3 that sets the threshold number of permits at more than the number that is currently in the fishery, the bycatch associated with the fishery could increase.

3.3.3 Protected Species

Species in the Gulf protected under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) include: marine mammal species (sei, fin, humpback, sperm whales, and manatees); sea turtles (Kemp's ridley, loggerhead (North Atlantic distinct population segment (DPS)), green (North Atlantic and South Atlantic DPSs), leatherback, and hawksbill); fish species (Gulf sturgeon, smalltooth sawfish, and Nassau grouper); and coral species (elkhorn coral, lobed star coral, boulder star coral, and mountainous

star coral). Seven species of fish and invertebrates in the Gulf are currently listed as species of concern.

Otter trawls may directly affect smalltooth sawfish that are foraging within or moving through an active trawling location via direct contact with the gear. The long toothed rostrum of the smalltooth sawfish causes this species to be particularly vulnerable to entanglement in any type of netting gear, including the netting used in shrimp trawls.

Green, hawksbill, Kemp's ridley, leatherback, and loggerhead sea turtles are all highly migratory and are known to occur in areas subject to shrimp trawling. Bycatch of the species by commercial fisheries is a major contributor to past declines and a potential threat to future recovery (NMFS and USFWS 1991, 1992a, 1992b, 2008; NMFS 2011). Historically, southeastern U.S. shrimp fisheries (both Gulf and South Atlantic) have been the largest threat to benthic sea turtles. Regulations requiring turtle excluder devices (TEDs) have reduced mortalities from trawl fisheries on sea turtles. During a four year study period, 55 sea turtles were captured in shrimp trawls; 80% were released alive and conscious (Scott-Denton et al. 2012).

The impacts of the Gulf shrimp fishery on ESA-listed species were evaluated in the most recent biological opinion (bi op) on the continued implementation of the sea turtle conservation regulations under the ESA and the continued authorization of the southeast U.S. shrimp fisheries in federal waters (NMFS 2014). The bi op, which was based on the best available commercial and scientific data, concluded the continued authorization of the southeast U.S. shrimp fisheries in federal waters (including the Gulf shrimp fishery) is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of threatened or endangered species (NMFS 2014). The bi op implemented measures to minimize the impacts of incidental take to sea turtle or smalltooth sawfish. After the completion of the bi op, NMFS designated new critical habitat for the Northwestern Atlantic distinct population segment of loggerhead sea turtles defined by five specific habitat types. Two of those habitat types (nearshore reproductive and *Sargassum*) occur within the Council's jurisdiction. NMFS determined that all federal Gulf fisheries operate outside the nearshore reproductive habitat and will not affect it. Gulf fisheries (including the shrimp fishery) could overlap with the *Sargassum* habitat. However, NMFS determined any effects from those fisheries would be insignificant and, therefore, were not likely to adversely affect the *Sargassum* habitat unit. NMFS has also listed new species since the completion of the opinion (the North Atlantic and South Atlantic green sea turtle DPSs and Nassau grouper) and has proposed listing another species (the Bryde's whale). On July, 1, 2016, NMFS requested re-initiation of consultation.

The shrimp fishery is classified in the 2015 List of Fisheries as a Category II fishery (79 FR 77919; January 28, 2015). This classification indicates the annual mortality and serious injury of a marine mammal stock is greater than 1% but less than 50 % of the stocks potential biological removal (PBR), not including natural mortalities, which may be removed from a marine mammal stock while allowing that stock to reach or maintain its optimum sustainable population. This

fishery was elevated to Category II from Category III (mortality or serious injury to less than 1% of the PBR) in 2011 based on increased interactions reported by observers, strandings, and fisheries research data.³

3.3.4 Status of the Shrimp Stocks

The three species of penaeid shrimp harvested by the shrimp fishery are short-lived and provide annual crops; royal red shrimp live longer (2-5 years) and multiple year classes can be found on the same fishing grounds. The condition of each shrimp stock is monitored annually, and none has been classified as overfished or undergoing overfishing (Hart 2016a, 2016b, 2016c). Specific landings and values are provided in Table 3.1.1.

3.4 Description of the Economic Environment

Descriptions of the Gulf shrimp fishery are contained in previous amendments and NMFS regulatory actions and are incorporated herein by reference [see Shrimp Amendment 13 (GMFMC 2005a); Shrimp Amendment 14/Reef Fish Amendment 27 (GMFMC 2007); Regulatory Impact Review and Regulatory Flexibility Act Analysis for Making Technical Changes to TEDs to Enhance Turtle Protection in the Southeastern United States Under Sea Turtle Conservation Regulations (NMFS 2002); Regulatory Impact Review and Regulatory Flexibility Act Analysis, and Social Impact Assessment for the Proposed Rule to Revise the Gulf/South Atlantic Bycatch Reduction Device Testing Manual and Modify the Bycatch Reduction Criterion for Bycatch Reduction Devices Used in the Penaeid Shrimp Fishery West of Cape San Blas, Florida (NMFS 2006), Framework Action to Establish Funding Responsibilities for the Electronic Logbook Program in the Shrimp Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico (GMFMC 2013), Shrimp Amendment 16 (GMFMC 2014) and Shrimp Amendment 17A (GMFMC 2016)]. The following discusses certain key characteristics of the Gulf shrimp fishery.

The Gulf shrimp fishery consists of three major sectors: harvesting sector, dealer/wholesaler sector, and processing sector. The following discussion provides summary statistics and selected characteristics for the harvesting sector (including royal red shrimp harvesters), shrimp dealers, and the processing sector. Imports are also presented.

The harvesting sector is composed of two types of fleets: 1) a small vessel fleet that is predominantly active in inshore and state offshore waters and very diverse with respect to gear and other operating characteristics; and 2) a large vessel fleet predominantly active in offshore waters, particularly the EEZ, and almost always using otter trawl gear. In 2003, a federal shrimp permit was instituted requiring vessels to possess the permit when fishing for penaeid shrimp in the Gulf EEZ. A moratorium on the issuance of new federal shrimp permits became effective in March 2007. Currently, vessels must possess a SPGM when fishing for penaeid shrimp in the

³ http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/fisheries/lof2012/southeastern_us_atlantic_gulf_shrimp_trawl.pdf

Gulf EEZ. In addition, a royal red shrimp endorsement, which is an open access permit for those holding a SPGM, is required for harvesting royal red shrimp in the Gulf.

Selected Characteristics of Participating Vessels in the Shrimp Fishery

Selected characteristics of participation in the Gulf shrimp fishery in 2003 through 2014 are summarized in Table 3.4.1. Estimates of the total number of active shrimp vessels are based on the number of unique vessels landing shrimp as recorded in the GSS database. The number of active permitted vessels was generated by cross referencing GSS landings data with the NMFS permit database. The number of active vessels (permitted and non-permitted) is likely to be an underestimate of the “actual” number of active vessels/permits based on other research (Travis 2010). However, this method for estimating active participation in the Gulf shrimp fishery allows standardized estimates to be generated over a longer time frame compared to other methods.

The number of permitted and non-permitted active vessels (i.e., vessels reporting landings in the Gulf shrimp fishery) has been above 4,000 and generally around 5,000 in the last 4 years (Table 3.4.1). Although approximately one-third of active vessels were federally permitted (vessels with SPGM) at the beginning of the moratorium, less than 25% of active vessels had federal permits in each of the last 4 years (i.e., vessels without a permit are representing an increasing percentage of active vessels in the fishery over time). Despite being fewer in number, federally permitted vessels generally accounted for about 67% of shrimp landings and 76% of shrimp revenues in the fishery between 2007 and 2011. However, the permitted vessels’ shares of the fishery’s landings and revenues have declined noticeably in the last three years, to only 56% and 68%, respectively. Thus, vessels without permits have been accounting for a greater percentage of the fishery’s production and revenues in recent years.

Vessels with Royal Red Shrimp Endorsements

The royal red shrimp sector is a relatively small segment of the Gulf shrimp fishery. As of January 1, 2017, there were 1,440 valid or renewable SPGM permits and 288 valid Gulf royal red shrimp endorsements. On average (2006-2014), royal red shrimp accounted for less than 1% of total Gulf shrimp landings and ex-vessel revenues. The deep-water nature of the fishery, the limited geographic location of known fishing grounds, and the equipment needed to fish for royal red shrimp may have contributed to the relatively low share of the royal red shrimp landings and revenues to the overall shrimp landings and revenues in the Gulf. A more detailed discussion of vessels participating in the royal red shrimp fishery is provided in Shrimp Amendment 16 (GMFMC 2015) and Shrimp Amendment 17A (GMFMC 2016).

Table 3.4.1. Selected characteristics of participation in the Gulf shrimp fishery, 2007-2014.

	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
Number of active vessels*	4,717	4,152	4,640	4,510	5,285	5,191	4,669	4,916
Percent of active vessels with a federal permit	33	30	27	25	22	22	24	23
Number of active vessels with federal permits	1,553	1,237	1,232	1,132	1,187	1,148	1,110	1,116
Percent of active vessels without a federal permit	67	70	73	75	78	78	76	77
Number of active vessels without a federal permit	3,164	2,915	3,408	3,378	4,098	4,043	3,559	3,800
Number of federally permitted vessels	2,514	1,930	1,764	1,685	1,641	1,587	1,544	1,515
Percent active	62	64	70	67	72	72	72	74
Percent inactive	38	36	30	33	28	28	28	26
Landings (million lbs, heads off)	140	120	155	111	137	134	128	131
Gross revenues (million 2014 dollars)	398	389	321	354	441	389	504	557
Percent of landings by federally permitted vessels	68	66	69	63	67	63	60	56
Percent of gross revenues by federally permitted vessels	78	77	76	74	78	72	72	68

*Active in the context of this table means a vessel landed at least 1 lb of shrimp landings from offshore or inshore waters in the Gulf at a Gulf port in a given year based on GSS data provided by R.Hart, April 25, 2016.

Key Economic and Financial Characteristics of Federally Permitted Shrimp Vessels

The following descriptions are based on a series of annual reports on the economics of the federal Gulf shrimp fishery for the years 2006 through 2014 (Liese 2011, 2013a, 2013b, 2014, 2016 (forthcoming); Liese and Travis 2010; Liese et al. 2009a, 2009b). These reports present the results of the Annual Economic Survey of Federal Gulf Shrimp Permit Holders. The first survey, which was administered in 2007, collected data for the 2006 fishing year.

The type of economic data the survey collects is based on an accounting framework of money flows and values associated with the productive activity of commercial shrimping. With these data, three financial statements (the balance sheet, the cash flow statement, and the income statement) are prepared to give a comprehensive overview of the financial and economic situation of the offshore shrimp fishery.⁴ Table 3.4.2 shows a summary of these financial statements. In this table, financial statements for 2010 and onward include costs and revenues related to the Deepwater Horizon MC 252 (DWH) oil spill. Dollar values are averages in 2014 dollars.

The year 2010 was unique for the operations of many shrimp vessels in the Gulf because of the DWH oil spill. This oil spill and BP's responses had a confounding effect on the economics of the Gulf shrimp fishery in 2010 and onward. In 2010, the majority of vessels (66%) reported receiving oil spill-related revenues. The two primary sources of this revenue were damage claims (passive income) and revenue generated by participation in BP's vessel of opportunity program (VOOP) where vessels were hired to clean up oil. Of the surveyed vessels in 2010, 28% participated in the VOOP. Both sources provided substantial revenue for participating vessels, thereby obscuring the economics of the Gulf shrimp fishery. Further, vessels participating in the VOOP incurred non-negligible costs unrelated to commercial fishing. For more details on DWH-related revenues, see Liese (2011, 2013a, 2013b, and 2014). It is noted that some shrimp vessels continued to receive DWH-related revenues after 2010, but the amounts in these later years were small relative to that received in 2010.

Except for a dip in asset value in 2008, the average vessel shows a fair amount of equity that rose through the years (Table 3.4.2). This resulted from a combination of an increasing market value of the assets (vessel and permits being the main assets) and declining liabilities (mainly loans). Because of vastly improved economic conditions in the Gulf shrimp and other fisheries these vessels participate in, asset value increased by 23% and, in turn, equity increased even more (34%) in 2014 relative to 2013.

Except for 2007, the average vessel shows positive net cash flows. The absolute amount of net cash flows was relatively low in 2008 and 2009, but it does indicate a certain level of solvency for continued operation in the shrimp fishery, at least in the short term. Since the moratorium

⁴ For more detailed descriptions of these three financial statements, see Liese et al. 2009a. The Annual Economic Survey of Federal Gulf Shrimp Permit Holders: Report on the Design, Implementation, and Descriptive Results for 2006. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-584.

was put in place, and cognizant of the importance of the DWH-related revenues in 2010, the years after the DWH oil spill recorded much higher net cash flows. Revenues from shrimp were the major source of cash inflows while fuel and labor (crew and hired captain) costs were the top sources of cash outflows.

The income statement generally reflects the relatively fragile financial condition of an average permitted shrimp vessel between 2007 and 2014. Before the occurrence of DWH-related activities, net revenues from fishing operations were generally negative, except for 2009. As is true of most averages, many shrimp vessels deviated from the average and were profitable. A very different financial scenario characterized the average shrimp vessel between 2010 and 2013 when including DWH-related activities. These activities materially affected the cash flow and income statement of the average vessel. Net cash flows were significantly positive for these years relative to those of the previous years. In addition, the bottom line profits (net revenue before tax) were also relatively high for these years. In 2014, even in the absence of cash flows from DWH-related activities, economic conditions in the Gulf shrimp fishery improved significantly as reflected by the significant increase in net revenues from fishing operations.

Table 3.4.3 provides a summary of the financial statements for active vessels. Active vessels are defined as vessels with at least one pound of Gulf shrimp landings in a year (based on GSS data provided by R. Hart, April 25, 2016). Similar to averages for all federally permitted vessels, average equity for active vessels has been increasing, particularly in 2014 when it increased by 19%. However, averages focusing on active vessels highlight the fragile economic state of shrimp harvesters between 2007 and 2013, as illustrated by average net revenue from operations and economic returns for active vessels (Table 3.4.3).

However, economic conditions for vessels active in the fishery improved dramatically in 2014. Ex-vessel shrimp prices increased significantly, most likely due to a decrease in shrimp imports caused by diseases (early mortality syndrome (EMS)) that affected cultured shrimp in some major exporting countries (e.g., Thailand). In addition, fuel prices, a major cost item for shrimp vessel operation, decreased in 2014. In fact, the difference between ex-vessel shrimp price and fuel price was greater in 2014 by far than in any other year during the moratorium, and likely since the early 2000s. Preliminary data for 2015 suggests fuel prices have continued to decline, but shrimp prices reverted to their lower levels before 2013 (see Appendix B for a more detailed discussion). Thus, economic conditions in 2014 likely reflect a “best case” scenario for the harvesting sector, with future economic conditions not being as favorable in the short-term.

Because of the difference in economic conditions and performance in the years before and after the DWH oil spill, as well as the year to year differences in the years after the oil spill, Table 3.4.4 provides an average of financial and economic conditions for active permitted vessels between 2011 and 2014. These estimates may best approximate expected financial and economic conditions for these vessels in the foreseeable future. Most importantly, average gross revenue from fishing operations was approximately \$343,000 but net revenue from operations was only about \$8,300.

Table 3.4.2. Economic and financial characteristics of an average vessel with a federal Gulf commercial shrimp permit (SPGM), 2007-2014. Parentheses indicate negative values and all dollar values are averages in 2014 dollars.

Year	2007	2008	2009	2010**	2011	2012	2013*	2014*
Number of observations	505	497	427	429	456	442	380	396
Balance Sheet								
Assets	223,750	223,393	226,617	246,276	306,511	298,608	288,598	356,141
Liabilities	94,932	77,605	66,283	53,339	43,198	51,083	42,813	27,205
Equity	128,818	145,789	160,334	192,936	263,313	247,525	245,785	328,936
Cash Flow								
Inflow	217,839	234,211	229,689	359,688	331,621	385,803	368,187	354,236
Outflow	224,269	229,481	220,736	257,550	294,647	314,442	312,533	303,035
Net cash flow	-6,431	4,729	8,952	102,138	36,974	71,361	55,654	51,201
Income Statement								
Revenue (commercial fishing operations)	210,295	231,352	224,973	**	315,914	320,066	321,400	351,585
Expenses	229,705	236,625	224,190	258,502	301,446	316,022	315,497	310,155
<i>Variable costs – Non-labor</i>	49.5%	53.7%	50.1%	42.4%	47.8%	52.0%	48.0%	47.4%
<i>Variable costs – Labor</i>	25.2%	25.3%	27.1%	32.6%	32.0%	28.2%	30.5%	33.7%
<i>Fixed costs</i>	25.4%	21.0%	22.8%	25.0%	20.2%	19.8%	21.5%	18.9%
Net revenue from operations	(19,410)	(5,273)	783	**	14,468	4,044	5,903	41,430
Net receipts from non-operating activities	882	(2,218)	495	**	13,013	62,642	43,402	449
Net revenue before tax (profit or loss)	(18,528)	(7,490)	1,278	97,761	27,482	66,686	49,306	41,879
Returns								
Economic return	(8.7%)	(2.4%)	0.3%	**	4.7%	1.4%	2.0%	11.6%
Return on equity	(14.4%)	(5.1%)	0.8%	50.7%	10.4%	26.9%	20.1%	12.7%

Source: Liese et al. various years. The Annual Economic Survey of Federal Gulf Shrimp Permit Holders, NMFS-SEFSC. *2013 and 2014 numbers are preliminary. **In 2010, many sampled vessels (28%) participated in BP's vessel of opportunity (VOOP) program. As a result, business operations and resulting cost reflect both fishing and VOOP activities. In other years, operations were strictly commercial fishing. The survey did not ask respondents to separate revenue from participation in VOOP and damage claims (passive income), hence we cannot determine 'Revenue from Operations' and calculate 'Net Revenue from Operations' or 'Economic Return'.

Table 3.4.3. Economic and financial characteristics of an average active vessel with a federal Gulf commercial shrimp permit (SPGM), 2007-2014. Parentheses indicate negative values and all dollar values are averages in 2014 dollars.

Year	2007	2008	2009	2010***	2011	2012	2013*	2014*
Number of observations	388	383	348	332	368	370	293	333
Balance Sheet								
Assets	206,917	200,324	210,593	224,083	235,021	244,911	249,398	272,193
Liabilities	104,537	75,047	71,249	54,259	42,939	51,250	37,095	19,825
Equity	102,380	125,277	139,344	169,823	192,082	193,661	212,303	252,368
Cash Flow								
Inflow	247,776	261,788	249,764	250,988	330,645	399,822	417,630	376,594
Outflow	254,414	257,930	243,316	251,799	303,563	332,571	353,654	321,793
Net cash flow	-6,638	3,859	6,448	-811	27,082	67,251	63,976	54,801
Income Statement								
Revenue (commercial fishing operations)	238,826	258,305	244,072	248,753	312,141	324,557	361,229	373,490
Expenses	260,664	267,759	247,722	253,481	310,702	334,713	359,662	333,314
<i>Variable costs – Non-labor</i>	53.0%	56.6%	52.4%	50.8%	52.4%	55.6%	49.8%	49.7%
<i>Variable costs – Labor</i>	23.9%	24.2%	25.4%	27.2%	27.7%	25.1%	29.2%	32.2%
<i>Fixed costs</i>	23.0%	19.2%	22.2%	21.9%	19.9%	19.2%	20.9%	18.1%
Net revenue from operations	(21,838)	(9,454)	(3,650)	(4,728)	1,439	(10,155)	1,567	40,176
Net receipts from non-operating activities	1,285	(1,492)	1,111	(730)	15,833	71,991	52,961	1,221
Net revenue before tax (profit or loss)	(20,553)	(10,945)	(2,539)	(5,458)	17,273	61,836	54,528	41,397
Returns								
Economic return	(10.6%)	(4.7%)	(1.7%)	(2.1%)	0.6%	(4.1%)	0.6%	14.8%
Return on equity	(20.1%)	(8.7%)	(1.8%)	(3.2%)	9.0%	31.9%	25.7%	16.4%

“Active” in this table means a permitted vessel landed at least 1 lb of shrimp from offshore or inshore waters in the Gulf at a Gulf port in a given year based on GSS or Annual Landings Form data.

Source: Liese et al. Various years. The Annual Economic Survey of Federal Gulf Shrimp Permit Holders, NMFS-SEFSC. *2013 and 2014 numbers are preliminary. ***2010 numbers are adjusted to remove payments and costs (cleanup activities) related to DWH.

Table 3.4.4. Average economic and financial characteristics for active vessels with a federal Gulf of Mexico commercial shrimp permit, 2011-2014. Dollar values are averages in 2014 dollars.

Number of observations	1,364
Balance Sheet	
Assets	250,381
Liabilities	37,777
Equity	212,604
Cash Flow	
Inflow	381,172
Outflow	327,895
Net cash flow	53,277
Income Statement	
Revenue (commercial fishing operations)	342,854
Expenses	334,597
Variable costs – Non-labor	51.9%
Variable costs – Labor	28.6%
Fixed costs	19.5%
Net revenue from operations	8,257
Net receipts from non-operating activities	35,501
Net revenue before tax (profit or loss)	43,758
Returns	
Economic return	3.0%
Return on equity	20.8%

Key Economic and Financial Characteristics of Non-Federally-Permitted Shrimp Vessels

Some aggregate information regarding the non-federally-permitted vessel component of the fisheries is in Table 3.4.1. Detailed information regarding the financial and economic performance of non-federally-permitted vessels is not available on an annual basis. However, economic surveys that collected such information from this fleet were conducted in 2008 (Miller and Isaacs 2011) and 2012 (Miller and Isaacs 2014). Given the aforementioned changes in the economic conditions for the harvesting sector as a whole and the federally-permitted fleet, particularly after the DWH oil spill, the 2008 estimates are outdated and thus the estimates from the 2012 survey are the most current and thus best available information regarding these vessels' financial and economic performance. The following is a summary of the report's more important findings regarding these vessels' financial and economic performance in 2012.

About 92% of these vessels are owner-operated. The average vessel was about 37 ft long, 24 years old, and had a current market value of about \$60,000. Because only 7.7% of respondents had loan balances in 2012, average debt was relatively low (\$2,354), and average equity was

relatively high at approximately \$58,000. The average non-federally-permitted vessel took about 53 trips and spent an average of 97 days at sea in 2012. Most non-federally-permitted shrimpers (approximately 72%) harvested only shrimp and no other types of seafood. Most of their shrimp was sold to dealers or processors. About 85% sold no shrimp to retailers and 60% claimed to have sold no shrimp directly to the public.

Average cash inflows were about \$85,000, considerably less than federally-permitted vessels, while average cash outflows were approximately \$59,000, about two-thirds of which was related to fuel, repairs and maintenance, and overhead. Average net cash flows were about \$26,000, but median cash inflows were only \$6,000. Net cash flows were zero or negative for about 40 percent of these vessels. When non-cash expenses like depreciation and owner's vessel time (opportunity cost) are included, and revenues unrelated to commercial fishing operations are excluded, average net income from operations falls to about -\$5,000. Net income before taxes, which considers all sources of revenue, averaged \$16,000. Net income before taxes was negative for the majority of these vessels.

There is a considerable amount of variability in the economic performance among non-federally-permitted shrimp vessels in the Gulf. Although average net cash flow and net income before taxes were positive, estimates for both were negative for many vessels. Economic performance with respect to net cash flow, net revenue from operations, and other measures of profitability varied significantly across vessels based on gross revenue category (cash inflow). More specifically, measures of net revenue and profitability were directly related to vessels' gross revenue (i.e., vessels who earned greater gross revenue also had higher net revenue/profits). This is illustrated in Table 3.4.5. The gross revenue/cash inflow categories are as follows: Q1 = Cash Inflow of \$13,000 or less, Q2 = Cash Inflow of \$13,001 to \$40,000, Q3 = Cash Inflow of \$40,001 to \$65,000, Q4 = Cash Inflow of \$65,001 to \$110,000, and Q5 = Cash Inflow of more than \$110,000. Average gross revenue (nominal) for vessels in each of the 5 gross revenue categories were as follows, from highest to lowest: \$230,389 (Q5), \$86,469 (Q4), \$52,847 (Q3), \$27,322 (Q2), and \$5,449 (Q1). The report's estimates of net revenue from operations are not identical to those produced for the federally-permitted fleet. Further, many of these vessels only operate in the shrimp fishery on a part-time basis, and even then only in certain years, particularly the vessels in the Q1, Q2, and Q3 categories. As such, they tend to behave more like households than businesses and, based on the following estimates, often do not attempt to maximize "profits." The following represent adjusted estimates from that report that better represent net revenues for these vessels, and more accurately are their "net cash flow from operations" (i.e., net cash flows minus revenues from sources other than seafood): \$44,032 (Q5), \$2,953 (Q4), -\$7,754 (Q3), -\$13,173 (Q2), and -\$9,012 (Q1).

Table 3.4.5. Economic and financial characteristics of an average active vessel without a federal Gulf of Mexico commercial shrimp permit in 2012 (dollar values are nominal).

	ALL	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q5
Number of observations	246	47	51	46	47	55
Balance Sheet						
Assets: Market value of vessel	59,950	24,789	43,483	56,737	80,663	90,255
Purchase Price	47,576	23,045	38,761	39,661	60,468	72,772
Liabilities: Loan on vessel	2,354	598	2,176	435	7,534	1,200
Equity: Owner's equity in vessel	57,596	24,191	41,306	56,302	73,129	89,055
Cash Inflow						
Inflow: Total	84,618	5,449	27,322	52,847	86,469	230,389
Revenue from shrimp	57,058	4,949	19,459	33,139	62,736	151,604
Revenue from other species	6,377	475	4,573	1,708	6,447	16,938
Revenue from sources other than seafood	21,183	25	3,291	18,000	17,285	61,848
Outflow: Total	58,928	14,436	37,203	42,602	66,231	124,509
Fuel	18,418	3,552	9,623	13,133	22,925	39,847
Oil	1,792	223	1,373	462	1,436	4,939
Ice	3,278	374	1,329	1,740	2,646	9,394
Salt	787	111	475	328	877	1,961
Groceries	2,406	393	1,753	1,509	3,357	4,668
Other trip supplies	1,686	243	1,241	900	1,727	3,953
Labor	7,412	1,004	3,351	5,496	9,317	16,630
Repairs and maintenance (regular vessel and gear)	6,107	2,118	4,681	5,550	6,550	10,925
Repairs and maintenance (new purchases and upgrades)	4,243	1,073	1,614	5,737	3,057	9,156
Insurance premiums	83	100	25	184	128	0
Overhead	12,160	4,820	11,335	7,172	13,067	22,595
Interest payments	126	33	176	16	328	76
Principal payments	429	392	226	375	816	366
Net cash flow	25,689	-8,987	-9,882	10,246	20,238	105,880
Non-cash expenses						
Owner's time	11,826	3,537	8,654	12,755	16,311	17,242
Depreciation	2,270	802	1,353	2,492	2,523	3,970
Income Statement						
Revenue from operations	63,435	5,424	24,031	34,847	69,183	168,542
Operating expenses	68,226	17,277	45,195	51,721	80,864	136,123
Trip-related expenditures	41.6%	28.3%	34.9%	34.9%	40.8%	47.6%
Labor expenditures	10.9%	5.8%	7.4%	10.6%	11.5%	12.2%
Fixed costs	47.6%	65.8%	57.6%	54.4%	47.7%	40.2%
Net income from operations	-4,791	-11,853	-21,163	-16,874	-11,681	32,418
Net income before taxes	16,266	-11,861	-18,049	1,110	5,276	94,190
Economic returns						
Economic return	-8.0%	-47.8%	-48.7%	-29.7%	-14.5%	35.9%
Return on equity	28.2%	-49.0%	-43.7%	2.0%	7.2%	105.8%

Based on these estimates, economic conditions remained challenging for many non-federally-permitted vessels in the Gulf shrimp fisheries in 2012. However, it should be noted that economic conditions for the average federally-permitted vessel in 2012 was the worst and the only year the average vessels had negative net revenue from operations within the 2011 to 2014 time period. Thus, the 2012 “net revenue” estimates for the non-federally-permitted likely understate the net revenues these vessels earned on average during these years, particularly as economic conditions for the shrimp fisheries as a whole improved in 2013 and particularly 2014. Nonetheless, these are the best available estimates of “net revenue” for non-federally-permitted vessels.

Dealers and Processors

Between 2007 and 2014, the number of shrimp dealers ranged from 558 (2008) to 896 (2011) in a given year. In 2014, there were 627 dealers. Between 2011 and 2014, there were 1,427 dealers that purchased food shrimp at some point in time in the Gulf.⁵ Table 3.4.6 provides selected characteristics for Gulf shrimp dealers. As illustrated by the percentage of the value of shrimp purchases relative to total seafood purchases, shrimp dealers in the Gulf are very specialized. Between 2007 and 2014, annual shrimp purchases account for around 83% of their total annual seafood purchases. Also, annual Gulf shrimp purchases by dealers averaged about \$423 million per year (in 2014 dollars) while total seafood purchases by these dealers averaged almost \$489 million between 2007 and 2014. However, as in the harvesting sector, the value of these dealers’ shrimp and total seafood purchases increased significantly in 2013 and 2014 as a result of the increases in shrimp prices, with the value of shrimp purchases increasing by more than 50% between 2012 and 2014. The value of shrimp purchases per dealer also increased by more than 50% during this time. Although the average value of shrimp and total seafood purchases per dealer appears relatively small, \$24,000 and \$50,000 in 2014 respectively based on the median, Gulf shrimp dealers are a very heterogeneous group. Many if not most “dealers” are actually vessel owners and fishermen who have chosen to act as their own dealers and bypass so-called “middlemen” so they can reduce costs and retain more of their net revenue (profit). A much smaller number of these dealers are also shrimp processors, and their operations generate much larger revenues on average (see below).

Selected characteristics for Gulf shrimp processors are provided in Table 3.4.7. Between 2007 and 2014, the number of Gulf shrimp processors was relatively stable (except for 2012), averaging 53 during this time. Thus, the consolidation seen in this sector in previous years appears to have largely abated. During the same time period, the annual value of processed shrimp averaged more than \$639 million (in 2014 dollars). Like dealers, shrimp processors are also very specialized. Shrimp products accounted for more than 90% of the total value processed between 2007 and 2014. However, processors are much larger businesses on average than

⁵ This figure could be a slight overestimate of the actual number of dealers. It is based on a compilation of unique dealer codes across the GSS and Accumulated Landings System (ALS) databases. Although most codes could be matched, there are some inconsistencies in the codes within and across these databases over time.

dealers, with the value of processed shrimp and all processed products averaging \$4.46 million and \$5.3 million per processor between 2007 and 2014.

Economic trends in the processing sector do not exactly mirror trends in the harvesting and dealer sectors. For example, for the sector as a whole, there were increases in the value of processed shrimp and all processed products by these processors in 2013 and 2014. But they were relatively minor in the aggregate, and those values were still below values seen in 2010. The reason for this difference is because processors process imported product as well as domestic product, whereas the dealer data only represents domestic production. A comparison of the dealer and processor data indicates that processors in the Gulf relied heavily on imported shrimp in 2010, and were able to increase the value of their processed products as a result. Conversely, in 2014, processors appear to have been much more dependent on domestic product. And although the value of the processed shrimp was somewhat less in 2014 relative to 2010, the average value of processed shrimp per processor was considerably greater in 2014 than in 2010, increasing by 189% from \$2.8 million in 2010 to more than \$8 million per processor in 2014. What this finding suggests is that, while imported product can and has been important for this sector as a whole, imports are important to a relatively small number of shrimp processors. Conversely, all Gulf shrimp processors are somewhat if not highly reliant on domestic production. Thus, when the value of domestic production increases, as it did in 2013 and 2014, such increases benefit all processors rather than only a relatively few.

Table 3.4.6. Selected characteristics of Gulf shrimp dealers, 2007-2014. Pounds are whole weight, Dollar values are in 2014 dollars.

Years	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
Number of dealers	663	558	593	726	896	808	600	627
Pounds of shrimp purchased (millions)*	222.59	186.19	228.64	175.06	184.86	201.65	202.36	206.61
Average price per pound (mean)	\$1.79	\$2.09	\$1.40	\$2.02	\$2.39	\$1.93	\$2.49	\$2.84
Value of purchased shrimp (millions)	\$397.51	\$388.93	\$321.12	\$353.96	\$441.33	\$389.45	\$503.75	\$585.91
Total value of all purchases by Gulf shrimp dealers (millions)	\$448.51	\$443.60	\$376.23	\$410.14	\$517.36	\$463.59	\$580.20	\$668.83
Average pounds of shrimp purchased per dealer (median)	3,929	5,141	4,938	4,018	3,738	4,500	4,059	6,862
Average value of shrimp purchased per dealer (median)	\$8,475	\$13,332	\$9,846	\$9,603	\$10,123	\$12,621	\$10,777	\$24,025
Average total value of all purchases by Gulf shrimp dealers, per dealer (median)	\$13,443	\$19,702	\$14,820	\$12,782	\$18,613	\$20,942	\$23,523	\$50,207
Average percent of purchases is shrimp, per dealer (mean)	85	83	83	86	84	83	81	78

Source: NMFS-SERO, ALS 2007-2017. * Only shrimp species included in the GSS database are included in these estimates, though landings of all such species are included regardless of where they were harvested. A Gulf shrimp dealer is a dealer located in Gulf that purchased shrimp regardless of where shrimp were harvested. Most averages are reported in terms of medians rather than means because the data distributions are highly skewed.

Table 3.4.7. Selected characteristics of the Gulf shrimp processing industry, 2007-2014. Pounds are whole weight, Dollar values are in 2014 dollars.

Years	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
Number of processors	47	50	51	54	50	67	53	51
Million pounds of shrimp processed*	273.01	260.82	335.02	271.12	294.43	355.60	282.57	322.86
Average processed price per pound (mean)	\$1.75	\$2.01	\$1.73	\$2.82	\$1.96	\$1.97	\$2.61	\$2.32
Value of processed shrimp (millions)	\$477.36	\$524.84	\$580.41	\$764.56	\$577.97	\$702.23	\$736.12	\$749.98
Total value of all products processed by Gulf shrimp processors (millions)	\$484.01	\$557.05	\$625.59	\$818.11	\$622.74	\$750.96	\$779.40	\$798.89
Average pounds of shrimp processed per processor (median, millions)	3.98	2.56	2.87	1.87	3.06	2.35	2.02	3.18
Average value of processed shrimp per processor (median, millions)	\$4.70	\$3.67	\$3.94	\$2.78	\$3.92	\$4.04	\$4.57	\$8.05
Average total value of all products processed by shrimp processors, per processor (median, millions)	\$5.44	\$4.31	\$5.20	\$3.31	\$5.05	\$4.44	\$6.52	\$8.10
Average percent of total processed value is shrimp, per processor (mean)	96	94	94	88	90	93	89	92
Average number of employees per processor (median)	38	28	35	28	34	31	31	36

* Includes all shrimp regardless of where harvested, but only includes shrimp processed for human consumption (i.e., shrimp processed for bait or shrimp meal are excluded). Most averages are reported in terms of medians rather than means because the data distributions are highly skewed. Source: personal communication, Office of Science and Technology, Sept 8, 2016.

Imports

On average, between 2007 and 2014, the United States has imported more than 1.2 billion pounds (product weight) of shrimp products annually. Imports were relatively stable between 2007 and 2011, but decreased by about 7.2% in 2012 and an additional 5% in 2013. These decreases are likely part of the reason why domestic ex-vessel shrimp prices increased in 2013 and 2014. Imports subsequently increased by almost 12% in 2014, returning to previous levels, which in turn likely caused the apparent decrease in domestic ex-vessel shrimp prices in 2015. The value of imported shrimp products averaged \$4.95 billion (2014 dollars) annually between 2007 and 2014. Table 3.4.8 provides annual pounds and value of shrimp imports and the share of imports by country of origin.

The distribution of shrimp imports into the U.S. across exporting countries has changed significantly. Thailand was the primary country of origin for shrimp products imported into the U.S. between 2007 and 2012, and typically accounted for about one-third of all imports during that time. Vietnam and Indonesia were the next largest exporting countries to the U.S., but still only accounted for about 20% of shrimp imports during that time. The decrease in imports from Thailand, which was primarily driven by EMS, led to the overall decrease in imports in 2012 and 2013. As imports of shrimp from Thailand decreased (down to just over 12% in 2014), other countries took advantage of the situation by increasing their exports of shrimp to the U.S. and, as a result, have increased their market share in recent years. For example, India's share of the imports quadrupled from 2007 to 2014, increasing from 5% to 20.5%. Other countries that have significantly increased their market share include Indonesia, whose share increased from 11.4% to 19.7%, and Ecuador, whose share increased from 7.9% to 13.5%. Unlike earlier years when Thailand dominated the market of shrimp imports into the U.S., market share was more evenly distributed by 2014, with India, Indonesia, Vietnam, Ecuador, and Thailand having between 12% and 20% of the market.

Economic Impacts of the Gulf Offshore Shrimp Fishery

The commercial harvest and subsequent sales and consumption of shrimp generates business activity as fishermen expend funds to harvest shrimp and consumers spend money on goods and services, such as shrimp purchased at a local seafood market and served during restaurant visits. These expenditures spur additional business activity in the region(s) where the harvest and purchases are made, such as jobs in local seafood markets, grocers, restaurants, and fishing supply establishments. In the absence of the availability of a given species for purchase, consumers would likely spend their money on substitute goods and services. As a result, the analysis presented below represents a distributional analysis only; that is, it only shows how economic impacts may be distributed through regional markets.

Table 3.4.8. Annual pounds and value of shrimp imports and share of imports by country, 2007-2014.

	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
Pounds of shrimp imports (product weight, million pounds)	1,227.8	1,243.9	1,209.3	1,231.5	1,267.9	1,176.6	1,118.6	1,251.2
Value of shrimp imports (millions, nominal)	\$3,914	\$4,105	\$3,778	\$4,296	\$5,166	\$4,463	\$5,277	\$6,696
Value of shrimp imports (millions, 2014\$)	\$4,354	\$4,478	\$4,090	\$4,595	\$5,414	\$4,595	\$5,353	\$6,696
Share of Imports by Country								
Thailand	31.7	31.4	35.8	35.3	33.3	26.9	17.1	12.2
Vietnam	11.8	11.7	10.1	11.9	10.1	10.0	13.8	15.0
China*	6.0	6.1	6.2	6.4	5.6	5.1	4.5	4.1
India	5.0	3.5	4.4	7.2	10.2	12.9	19.1	20.6
Mexico	9.2	8.3	8.8	5.3	5.6	5.7	5.0	4.5
Ecuador	7.9	8.3	8.7	9.5	10.3	12.5	12.4	13.5
Indonesia	11.4	15.4	13.0	11.5	13.5	14.8	17.2	19.7
Bangladesh	3.9	3.1	2.4	2.1	1.2	0.9	1.0	.4
Malaysia	3.9	4.5	3.0	3.5	4.1	3.8	1.5	2.7
All others	9.2	7.7	7.5	7.4	6.2	7.3	8.2	7.3

* Does not include imports from Hong Kong, Taipei, or Macao. Source: Pounds of Shrimp Imports (personal communication, GOM Data Management, Sept. 15, 2016 <http://www.st.nmfs.noaa.gov/commercial-fisheries/market-news/related-links/market-news-archives/index>). Values and market share by country (personal communication, Office of Science and Technology, Sept. 15, 2016).

Economic impacts are generally characterized in terms of the levels of output, employment, and income that accrue to the local, state, regional and the national economy as a result of expenditures or gross revenues. Economic impact models are used to determine the current economic impacts of an industry or sector, as reflected by these measures, as well as changes expected to occur if expenditures or gross revenues change in a particular industry or sector. Estimates of the average annual business activity associated with the commercial harvest of shrimp from Gulf offshore waters were derived using the model⁶ developed for and applied in NMFS (2016). Average gross revenue from shrimp harvested in Gulf offshore waters averaged about \$344.05 million between 2011 and 2014 (in 2014 dollars).⁷ Estimates of the economic impacts generated as a result of this revenue are provided in Table 3.4.9. According to this information, the affected fisheries generate employment, income, and output impacts of 45,043 jobs, \$1.17 billion, and \$3.33 billion, respectively.

Table 3.4.9 Economic impacts of the Gulf Offshore Shrimp Fishery.

INDUSTRY SECTOR	DIRECT	INDIRECT	INDUCED	TOTAL
Harvesters				
Employment impacts (FTE jobs)	6,326	1,232	1,427	8,985
Income impacts (000 of dollars)	143,082	40,417	70,431	253,930
Output impacts (000 of dollars)	344,050	334,377	233,781	912,208
Primary dealers/processors				
Employment impacts (FTE jobs)	1,711	683	1,186	3,579
Income impacts (000 of dollars)	60,609	55,856	52,829	169,295
Output impacts (000 of dollars)	195,076	146,934	194,422	536,433
Secondary wholesalers/distributors				
Employment impacts (FTE jobs)	432	95	418	945
Income impacts (000 of dollars)	19,633	5,839	20,649	46,121
Output impacts (000 of dollars)	52,588	19,174	68,593	140,354
Grocers				
Employment impacts (FTE jobs)	2,661	300	588	3,549
Income impacts (000 of dollars)	58,135	19,186	28,982	106,303
Output impacts (000 of dollars)	99,358	50,213	96,329	245,900
Restaurants				
Employment impacts (FTE jobs)	22,802	1,503	3,681	27,985
Income impacts (000 of dollars)	320,649	96,090	181,482	598,220
Output impacts (000 of dollars)	624,979	268,783	603,386	1,497,147
Harvesters and seafood industry				
Employment impacts (FTE jobs)	33,931	3,812	7,299	45,043
Income impacts (000 of dollars)	602,109	217,388	354,372	1,173,869
Output impacts (000 of dollars)	1,316,051	819,480	1,196,510	3,332,042

⁶ A detailed description of the input/output model is provided in NMFS (2011b).

⁷ Given the actions in this Amendment, economic impacts associated with gross revenue from shrimp harvested in Gulf offshore waters are the most relevant. In other cases, it may be more appropriate to estimate the economic impacts associated with a particular group of vessels' gross revenues (e.g., gross revenues for all federally permitted vessels).

3.5 Description of the Social Environment

Descriptions of the social environment associated with the Gulf shrimp fishery have been provided in previous amendments and documents (GMFMC 2005a, 2007, 2013) and will be incorporated herein by reference as appropriate. However, recent descriptions of the Gulf shrimp fishery's social environment do not provide a historical trend related to the moratorium or recent landings; therefore, more recent data are presented that will update descriptions and focus on the moratorium and changes over time.

The shrimp fishery is one of the more economically important fisheries within the Gulf. Since implementation of the permit moratorium, the fishery has seen a decline in active vessels harvesting several species of shrimp, which has likely affected many coastal communities along the Gulf coast. The reasons for this decline are numerous and include competition with shrimp imports, fuel prices, and shrimp prices, all of which have affected shrimp fishing households (GMFMC 2014, 2015). The major sectors that have been affected by this decline include: the harvesting sector, dealer/wholesaler sector, and processing sector. The following description focuses on all three sectors at the community level.

Regional Quotients by Community

The regional quotient (RQ) is a way to measure the relative importance of a given species across all shrimp fishing communities in the region and represents the proportional distribution of commercial landings of a particular species by community. The graphical representation of this proportional measure does not provide the number of pounds or the value of the catch, data which might be confidential at the community level for some locations. The RQ is calculated by dividing the total pounds (or value) of a species landed in a given community by the total pounds (or value) for that species for all communities within the Gulf region with shrimp landings. This measure includes all landings of a particular species, but it does not distinguish where they may have been caught as the data is based on dealer address. It is important to note that for some communities, especially in the Florida Keys, catches from South Atlantic vessels that may not be affected by this amendment may be included in summary data for certain shrimp species and the communities where they are landed. It is also important to note that location of the dealer in the accumulated landing system (ALS) dataset may not always correspond to where seafood was initially landed. The landings associated with a dealer location within a community are derived from the reported address of that dealer. In some cases a dealer may have several locations, but landings are reported to one primary business address. These landings data are updated from Shrimp Amendment 17A to provide landings from 2014.

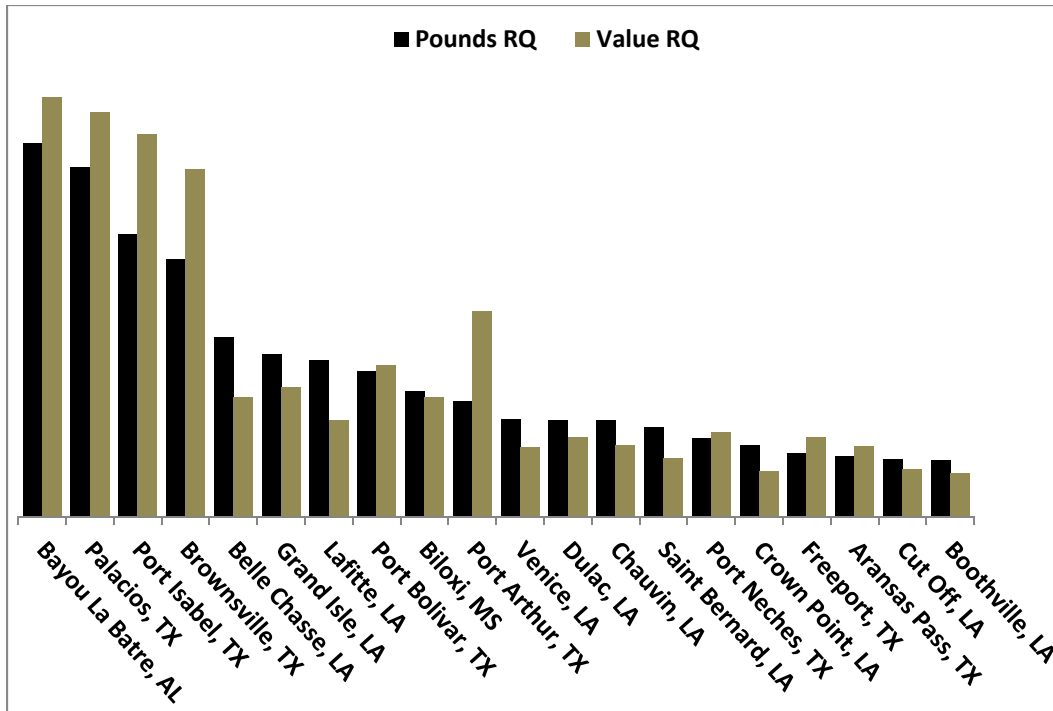


Figure 3.5.1. Top twenty communities' RQ of pounds and value for brown shrimp in 2014.
Source: SERO ALS 2014.

Depending upon which shrimp species is being targeted, the volume and value for the RQ vary considerably by community. In Figure 3.5.1, which is for brown shrimp landings only, the top five communities are from three of the Gulf States. While Texas and Louisiana communities dominate brown shrimp landings with 18 out of the top 20 communities, Bayou La Batre, Alabama has the highest RQ for 2014. Louisiana communities tend to have higher landings but lower value compared to dealers in other states, which may be indicative of size differentiation in harvest, with smaller sizes being landed from inshore waters that bring lower prices than larger shrimp from offshore waters.

Pink shrimp landings occur primarily in Florida with 11 of the top 20 communities (Figure 3.5.2). The largest portion of landings is made in Fort Myers Beach, with Tampa and Tarpon Springs following. Bayou La Batre and Irvington, Alabama are the only communities outside of Florida that rank within the top ten communities for pink shrimp landings. There are several Texas communities within the top twenty, although pink shrimp landed in Texas may have been harvested elsewhere since the majority of pink shrimp are harvested off the west coast of Florida. There may also be mislabeling of brown shrimp in Texas that accounts for some pink shrimp landings in that state.

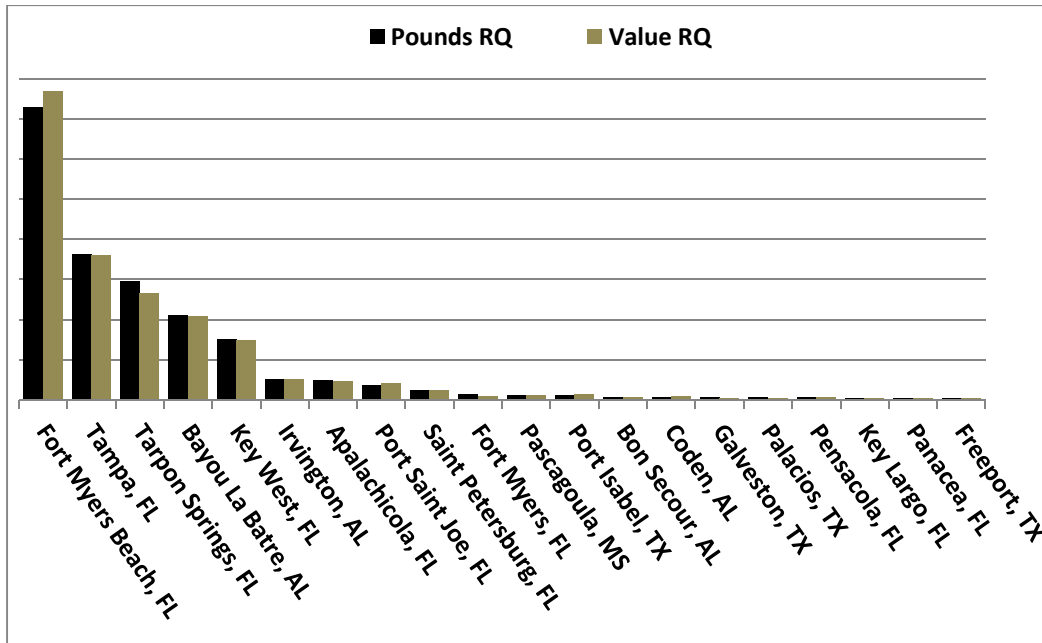


Figure 3.5.2. Top twenty communities' RQ of pounds and value for pink shrimp in 2014.
Source: SERO ALS 2014.

White shrimp landings (Figure 3.5.3) occur primarily in the northern and western Gulf. The top six communities for pounds of white shrimp landings are located in Louisiana, where 13 of the top 20 communities are located. Port Arthur, Texas has the highest RQ in terms of value among all communities, but ranks seventh for pounds landed.

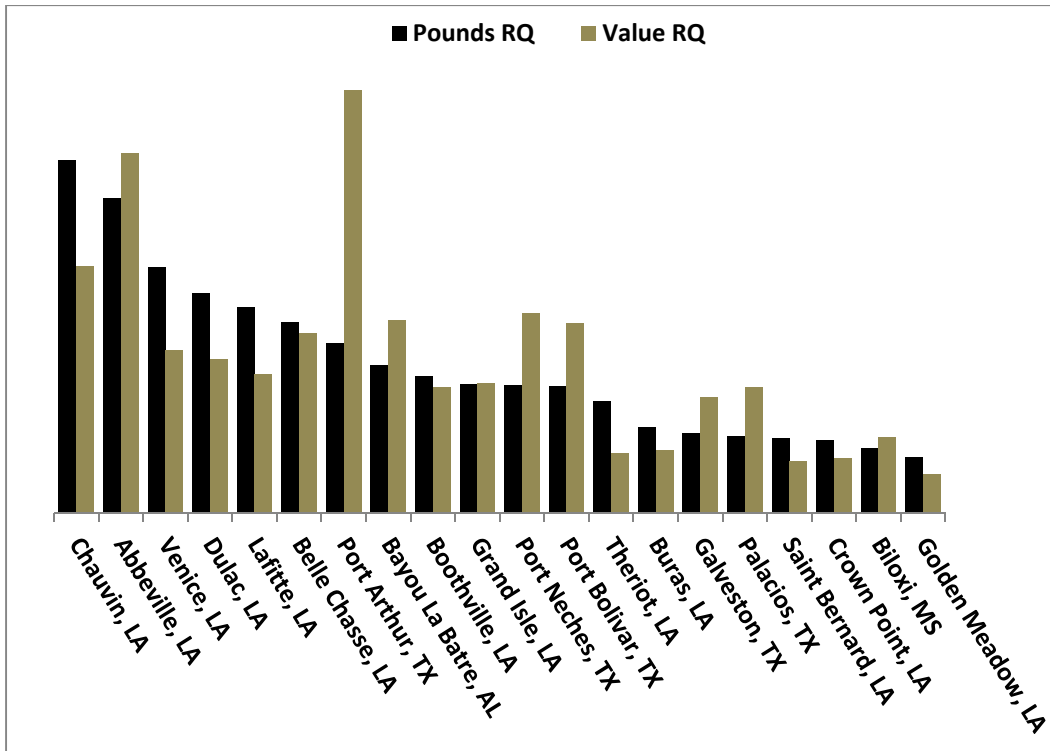


Figure 3.5.3. Top twenty communities' RQ of pounds and value for white shrimp in 2014.
Source: SERO ALS 2014.

Royal red shrimp are landed primarily in Alabama and landings were documented in GMFMC 2014. The communities of Bon Secour and Coden, Alabama were the primary ports of landings. Rock shrimp landings are primarily in Florida communities, with Port St. Joe ranking first in RQ for both pounds and value. For most vessels, rock shrimp is bycatch but can be a targeted fishery for some. Seabobs are also primarily caught incidentally.

Comparing the combined Gulf landings of shrimp (Figure 3.5.4), landings are dominated by Texas and Louisiana communities overall, with 18 out of the top 20 communities. Yet, Bayou La Batre, Alabama ranks first Gulf-wide in terms of pounds and value of total shrimp landings, including brown, white, pink, royal red, rock, and seabobs. Port Arthur, Texas ranks second in terms of RQ value for total shrimp, but ranks eleventh for pounds of landings. Again, many of the Louisiana communities have a lower RQ for value compared to pounds of landings, which in most cases indicates lower prices for smaller shrimp. These communities include Chauvin, Belle Chasse, Lafitte, and Venice, Louisiana, which rank third to sixth for greatest landings in pounds, respectively.

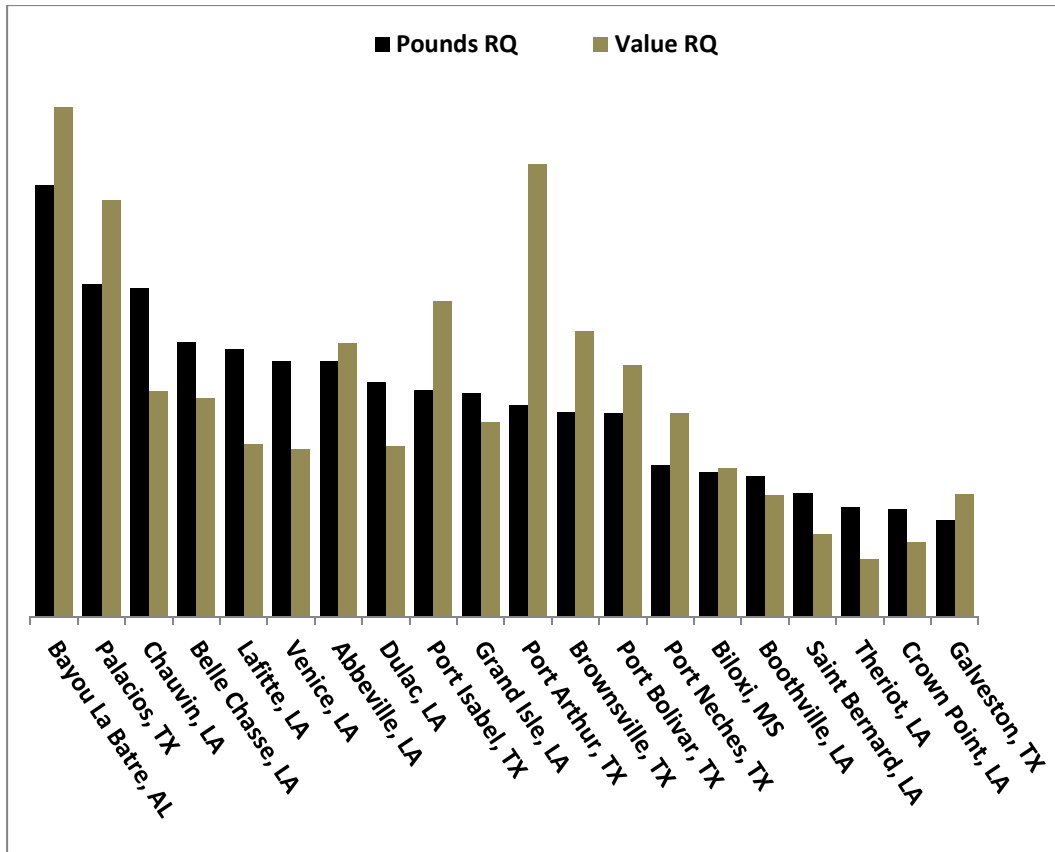


Figure 3.5.4. Top twenty communities' RQ in pounds and value for the combined shrimp landings in 2014.
Source: SERO ALS 2014.

Demographics and Fleet Characteristics

Vessel Permits

As stated earlier, at the end of 2016, there were 1,441 valid Gulf commercial shrimp permits, with 492 permits terminated since the inception of the moratorium. Figure 3.5.5 displays the distribution of all Gulf shrimp permits by homeport community in 2014. The majority of permits are in the western Gulf with New Orleans, Louisiana, Brownsville, Texas, and Bayou La Batre, Alabama holding more permits than other communities.

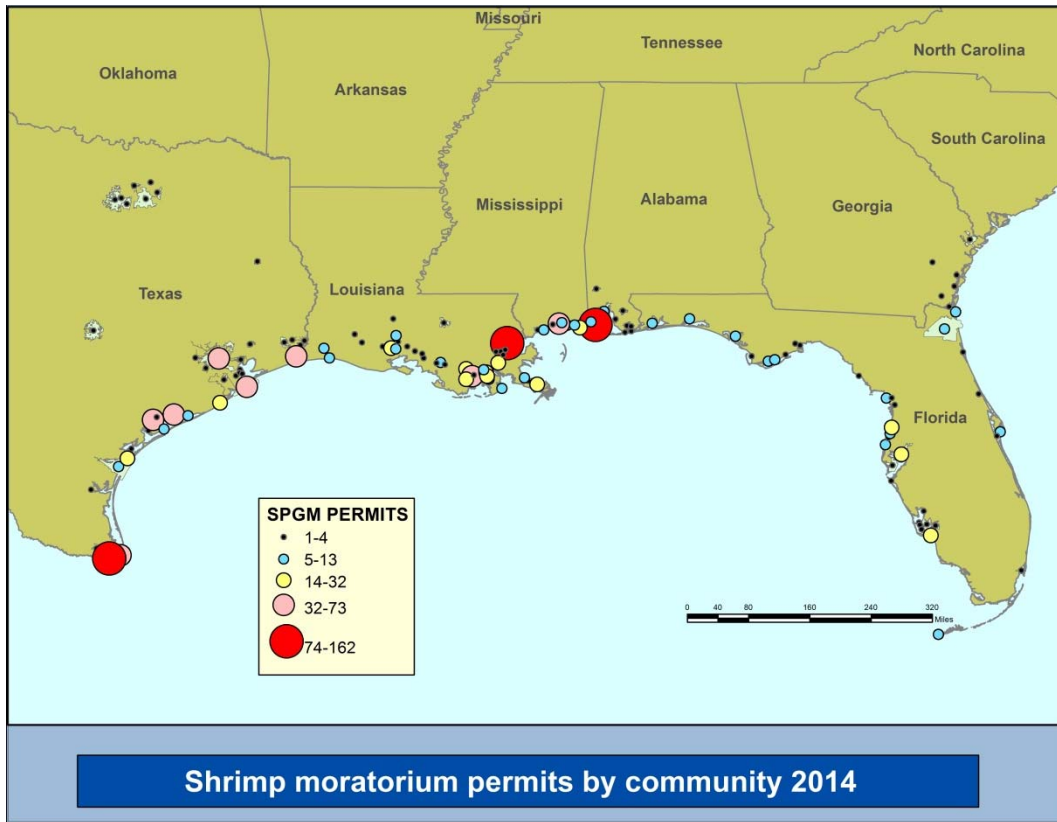


Figure 3.5.5. Number of Gulf shrimp moratorium permits by homeport communities in 2014. Source: NMFS SERO Permits Database.

As shown in Table 3.5.1, the three above mentioned communities have considerably more Gulf shrimp permits on vessels homeported in those communities compared with other Gulf communities. While the designated homeport may not be where a vessel is docked most of the time, it is the best approximation given the data available to be able to collocate people and infrastructure in a port. These three aforementioned communities also have the largest number of terminated permits since the inception of the moratorium, but not the greatest proportion of terminated permits given the large number of permits held in each community. Several communities have had a larger proportion of their permits terminated over the years. The states of Texas and Louisiana have the largest share of valid or renewable/transferable shrimp moratorium permits and terminated permits.

The reason for termination of a shrimp permit can vary. Most terminated permits were voluntary and likely due to non-renewal. A permit holder has one year following expiration of the permit during which the permit may be renewed before it is terminated. It costs \$25 to renew/transfer a federal permit, and \$10 for each additional federal permit held on the same vessel. Allowing a permit to expire and terminate may also be a result of economic conditions that were referenced earlier, but information from permit holders as to why a permit was not renewed is not available. There has been considerable latent effort in the shrimp fishery. This may be a concern, given the possibility of increased bycatch for some key species and decreasing profits for active shrimpers

following an influx of new effort. The following tables and figures offer different perspectives on the geographical distribution of terminated permits; they do not infer any benefit or detriment as a result of the termination.

Table 3.5.1. Gulf shrimp moratorium permits and terminated permits for top 35 homeport communities.

State	Community	Current SPGM Permits	Terminated	Percent Terminated	In Top 20
LA	Houma	14	9	39.1%	
TX	Aransas Pass	17	10	37.0%	*
FL	Fort Myers Beach	21	12	36.4%	*
FL	Key West	11	6	35.3%	*
TX	Houston	49	24	32.9%	
AL	Mobile	10	4	28.6%	
TX	Port Isabel	53	21	28.4%	*
TX	Brownsville	109	41	27.3%	*
FL	Tampa	16	6	27.3%	*
LA	Intracoastal City	15	5	25.0%	
LA	Venice	15	5	25.0%	*
LA	Cameron	12	4	25.0%	
AL	Bayou La Batre	91	29	24.2%	*
LA	Grand Isle	13	4	23.5%	*
TX	Palacios	51	14	21.5%	*
LA	Dulac	16	4	20.0%	*
TX	Freeport	16	4	20.0%	*
FL	Apalachicola	8	2	20.0%	*
LA	Larose	8	2	20.0%	
TX	Port Arthur	49	12	19.7%	*
LA	New Orleans	162	35	17.8%	
MS	Biloxi	73	15	17.0%	*
LA	Galliano	25	5	16.7%	
LA	Lafayette	10	2	16.7%	
LA	Abbeville	21	4	16.0%	
TX	Galveston	37	7	15.9%	*
FL	Hernando Beach	32	6	15.8%	
FL	Jacksonville	12	2	14.3%	
LA	Chauvin	48	7	12.7%	*
TX	Port Lavaca	53	6	10.2%	
LA	Cut Off	27	3	10.0%	
LA	Lafitte	14	1	6.7%	*
MS	Pascagoula	18	0	0.0%	*
FL	Panama City	12	0	0.0%	
TX	Port Bolivar	12	0	0.0%	*

Note: The “Top 20” column identifies the communities that ranked within the top 20 communities for at least one shrimp species (Figures 3.5.1-3.5.4).

Figure 3.5.6 provides the geographical distribution of all terminated permits. Some vessels with terminated shrimp permits had designated homeports outside of the Southeast, and they may not appear in the map.

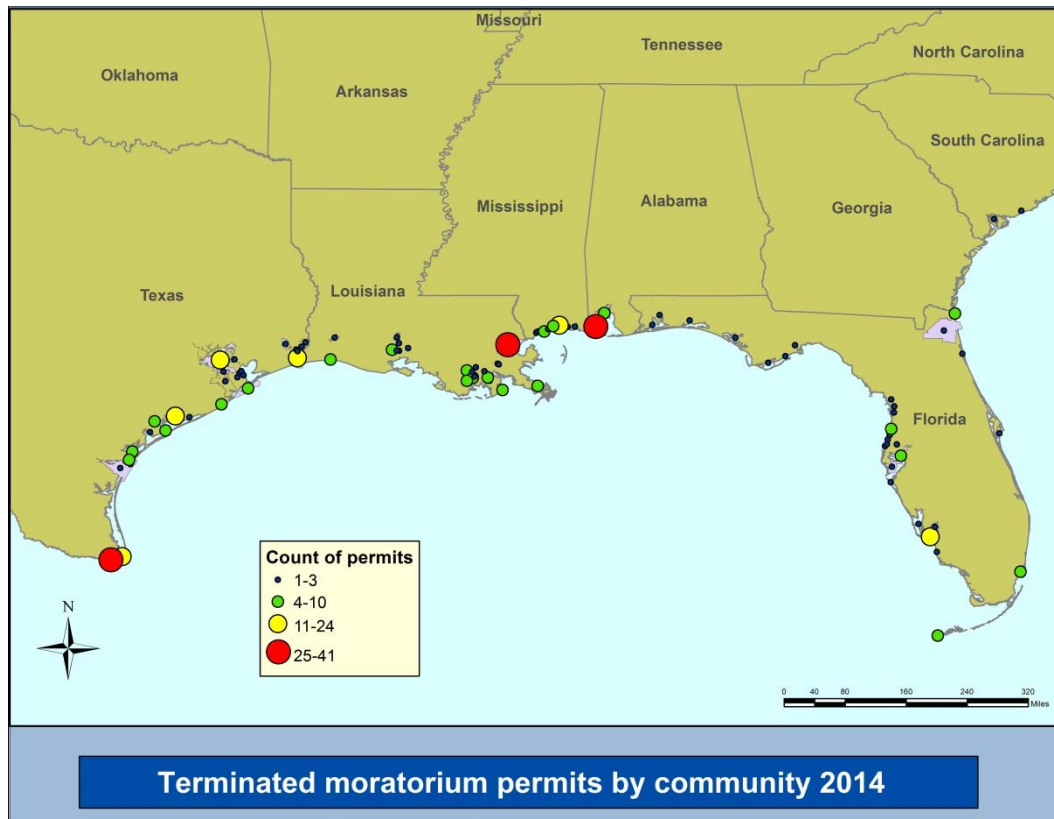


Figure 3.5.6. Locations of terminated Gulf shrimp permits by community since moratorium. Source: NMFS SERO Permits Database.

A geographical breakdown of the percent of terminated permits out of all SPGM permits by homeport community is displayed in Figure 3.5.7. Whereas Table 3.5.1 includes only the top 35 communities in terms of number of permits, Figure 3.5.7 provides the location of all terminated permits. Several locations within Texas have seen a large percentage of permits terminated. However, in some cases these communities may have had few permits originally. Several communities in Texas, like Seabrook, Beaumont, and Seadrift, had only three permits per community and two were terminated in each. Therefore, the percentage lost is large, but the actual number of permits lost is small, which suggests that the community did not have high engagement or reliance on shrimping (see below). Other communities like Brownsville, Texas, Bayou La Batre, Alabama, and New Orleans, Louisiana had greater numbers of terminated permits as mentioned earlier. Bayou La Batre ranked number one for pounds and value RQ for

all shrimp landings combined, and 24.2% of its permits have been lost since the moratorium, while Brownsville ranked twelfth, and 27.3% of its permits have been lost since the moratorium.

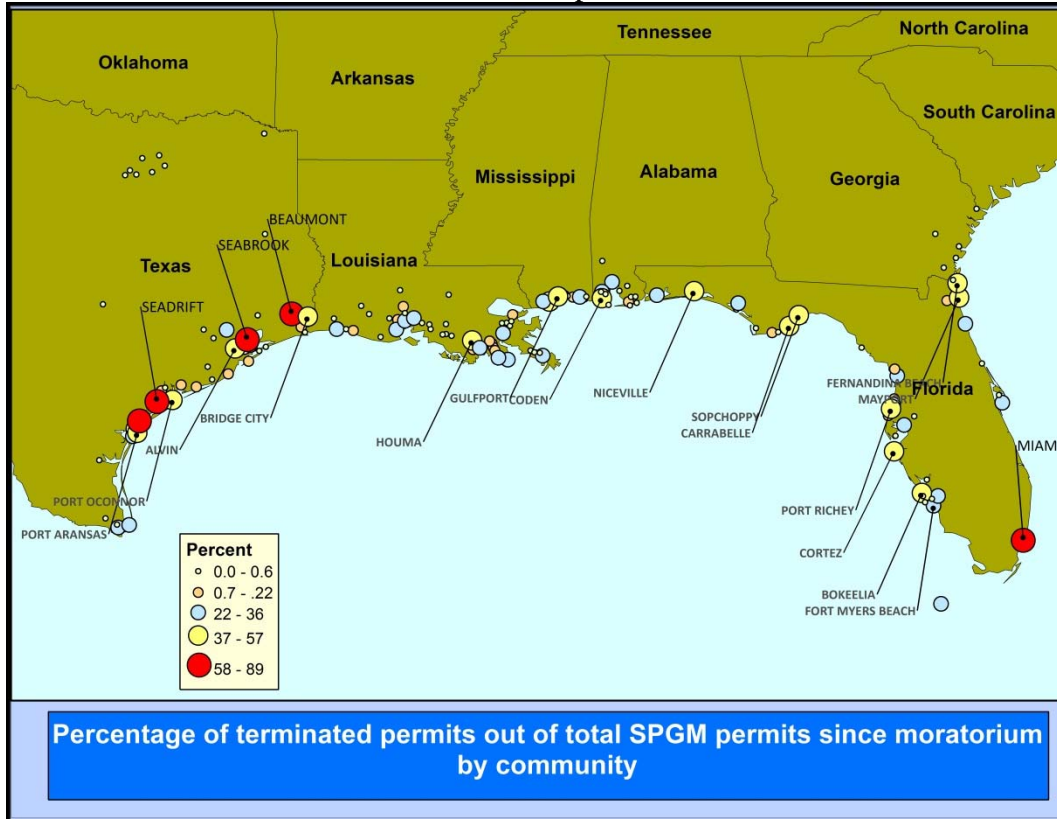


Figure 3.5.7. Percent of terminated Gulf shrimp permits by homeport communities. Source: NMFS SERO Permits Database.

Figure 3.5.8 provides the geographical distribution of shrimp processors in the Gulf and Florida east coast. The processing sector is fairly evenly distributed between the Gulf States with 16 in Louisiana, 15 in Texas, 15 in Alabama-Mississippi, and 10 in Florida. While some processors may also be a wholesale dealer, other processors deal with product from outside the state where landings were located and may process imported shrimp as well.



Figure 3.5.8. Number of Gulf shrimp processors by community.

Source: NMFS Processor Database.

Overall Fishing Engagement and Reliance

While it is possible to characterize landings with regard to communities that have high RQs for landings and value, it is more difficult to characterize the shrimp fleet and its labor force regarding demographics, including places of residence for captains and crew of vessels. There is little to no information on captains and crew including age, gender, race and ethnicity, and income status.

To better understand how Gulf shrimp fishing communities are engaged and reliant on fishing overall, several indices composed of existing permit and landings data were created to provide a more empirical measure of the communities' relationship to fishing dependence (Jepson and Colburn 2013; Colburn and Jepson 2012; Jacob et al. 2012). Fishing engagement uses the absolute numbers of permits, landings, and value, while fishing reliance includes many of the same variables as engagement, but divides by population to give an indication of the per capita impact of this activity.

Using a principal component and single solution factor analysis, each community receives a factor score for each index to compare to other communities. Factor scores of both engagement

and reliance on commercial fishing for the top 20 communities from Figure 3.5.5 were plotted onto graphs in Figure 3.5.9. For some communities data were not available to calculate a factor score and do not appear on the chart. Each community's factor score is located on the Y axis; the higher the score the more engaged or reliant. Factor scores are standardized, therefore the mean is zero. Two thresholds of 1 and ½ standard deviation above the mean are plotted onto the graphs to help determine a threshold for significance. Because the factor scores are standardized, a score above one is also above one standard deviation. Those communities with factor scores above the thresholds should be considered to have high engagement and reliance upon commercial fishing. Those that exceed both thresholds might be considered dependent upon commercial fishing.

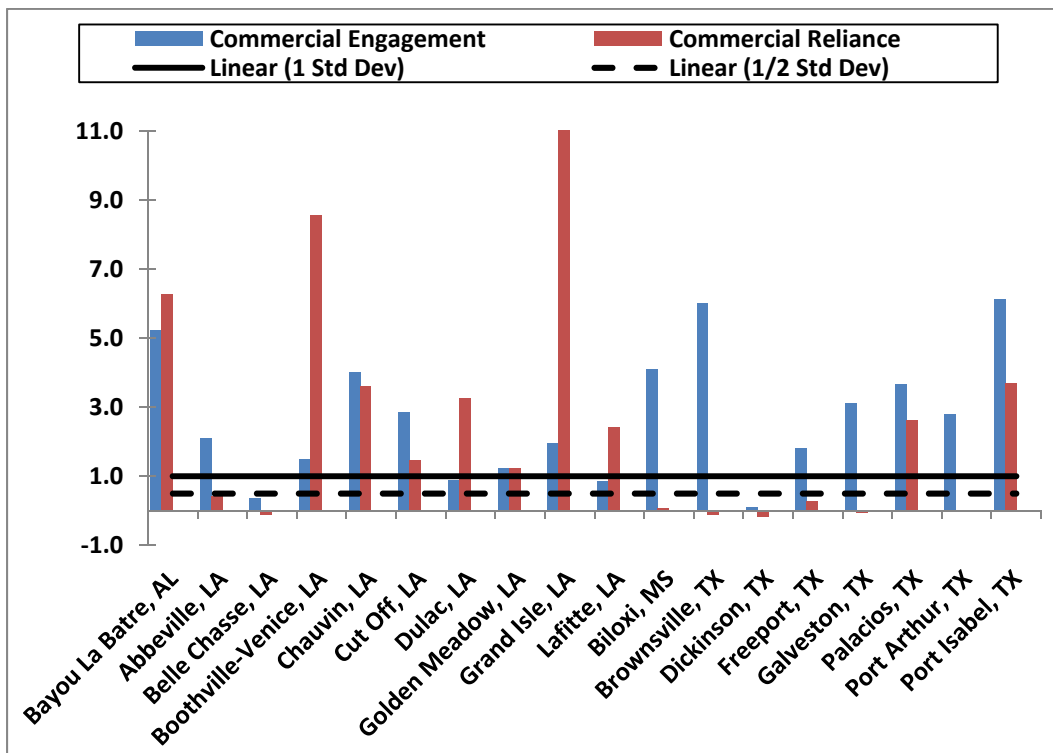


Figure 3.5.9. Commercial fishing engagement and reliance indices for top 20 communities in terms of pounds and value RQ for total shrimp landings in the Gulf 2014.

Source: SERO Social Indicator Database.

In Figure 3.5.9, all communities except Belle Chasse, Louisiana and Dickenson, Texas exceed either one or both of the thresholds of ½ or 1 standard deviation, which means these are the least highly engaged or reliant on commercial fishing among the other communities. Those that exceed thresholds for both indices have a substantial component of their local economy dependent upon commercial fishing. The ten communities that exceed both thresholds are: Bayou LaBatre, Alabama; Fort Myers Beach, Florida; Chauvin, Cut Off, Dulac, Golden Meadow, Grand Isle, Lafitte, and Boothville-Venice, Louisiana; and Port Isabel and Palacios,

Texas. More in-depth profiles of some of these communities are provided in previous amendments (GMFMC 2005a, 2007).

3.5.1 Environmental Justice Considerations

Executive Order (E.O.) 12898 requires that federal agencies conduct their programs, policies, and activities in a manner to ensure individuals or populations are not excluded from participation in, or denied the benefits of, or subjected to discrimination because of their race, color, or national origin. In addition, and specifically with respect to subsistence consumption of fish and wildlife, federal agencies are required to collect, maintain, and analyze information on the consumption patterns of populations who principally rely on fish and/or wildlife for subsistence. This executive order is generally referred to as environmental justice (EJ).

There have been relatively few if any recently published descriptions of the Gulf shrimp fishery from both a social and economic perspective. Liese et al. (2009b) and Liese and Travis (2010) have provided the most recent analysis of fleet-wide economic performance, but there is little information concerning the demographic makeup or characterization of the fleet. While we do not have demographics for captains and crew, we can identify a proxy for the number of vessels that may have certain minorities associated with the vessel by looking at surnames from the permit file and counting those that appear Southeast Asian in their origin. This technique was first utilized in a memorandum from Gulf Council Director Wayne Swingle to the Shrimp Management Committee dated March 28, 2003. In that memorandum Dr. Swingle indicated that of the 1,836 federally permitted shrimp vessels, 524 (or 28.7%) had owners with Southeast Asian surnames or corporate names. A similar count conducted by Southeast Regional Office (SERO) in 2009 resulted in 484 out of 1853⁸ (or 26.1%) of permit owners with Southeast Asian surnames. Unfortunately, we do not know if these are active vessels and whether the crew is also of Southeast Asian ethnicity. This measure also ascribes identity by surname; the individuals may nor may not self-identify as Southeast Asian, and the surnames may have been acquired through marriage or other relationships. However, this does give a rough indication of the participation rate of Southeast Asians within the Gulf shrimp fishery.

When we examine terminated permits using this same methodology, we also find that approximately 28% of those permits had owners or lessees with Southeast Asian surnames. Thus, the proportion of terminated permits owned by those of potential Southeast Asian descent is approximately the same as this proxy for participation in the shrimp fishery overall.

This methodology has not been attempted for other minority groups. It has been suggested that Latinos make up a large portion of the crew on Gulf shrimp vessels in Texas and possibly other

⁸ This is a snapshot of permits at one point in time and not exclusive to shrimp vessels, so numbers may vary at different points in time. This is a very rough estimate of the number of vessels with owners who may be of Southeast Asian background. It is not a precise count of persons involved in the fishery who may be of Southeast Asian descent or other minorities.

states in the western Gulf (G. Graham, pers. comm). Especially in Brownsville and Port Isabel, many shrimp vessel owners or operators use the temporary guest worker visa (H2B visas) program to locate foreign crew, primarily Mexicans, for shrimp vessels.⁹ It is estimated that 90% of the shrimp boats fishing off the Texas coast have at least one crew member holding a H2B visa. Unfortunately, NMFS does not collect data on crew of shrimp vessels and it is not possible to calculate the number of temporary guest workers in the fishery.

Another measure to assess whether a community may be experiencing EJ issues has been developed using other secondary sources, a suite of indices created to examine the social vulnerability of coastal communities (Colburn and Jepson 2012; Jacob et al. 2012) is presented in Figure 3.5.10 for the same communities in Figure 3.5.9. The three indices used for social vulnerability are poverty, population composition, and personal disruptions. The variables included in each of these indices have been identified as important components that contribute to a community’s vulnerability. Indicators such as increased poverty rates for different groups, more single female-headed households and children under the age of 5, disruptions such as higher separation rates, higher crime rates, and unemployment are all signs of vulnerable populations. These indicators are closely aligned to previously used measures of EJ which used thresholds for the number of minorities and those in poverty. For those communities that exceed the threshold, it is expected that they would exhibit vulnerabilities to sudden changes or social disruption that might accrue from regulatory change.

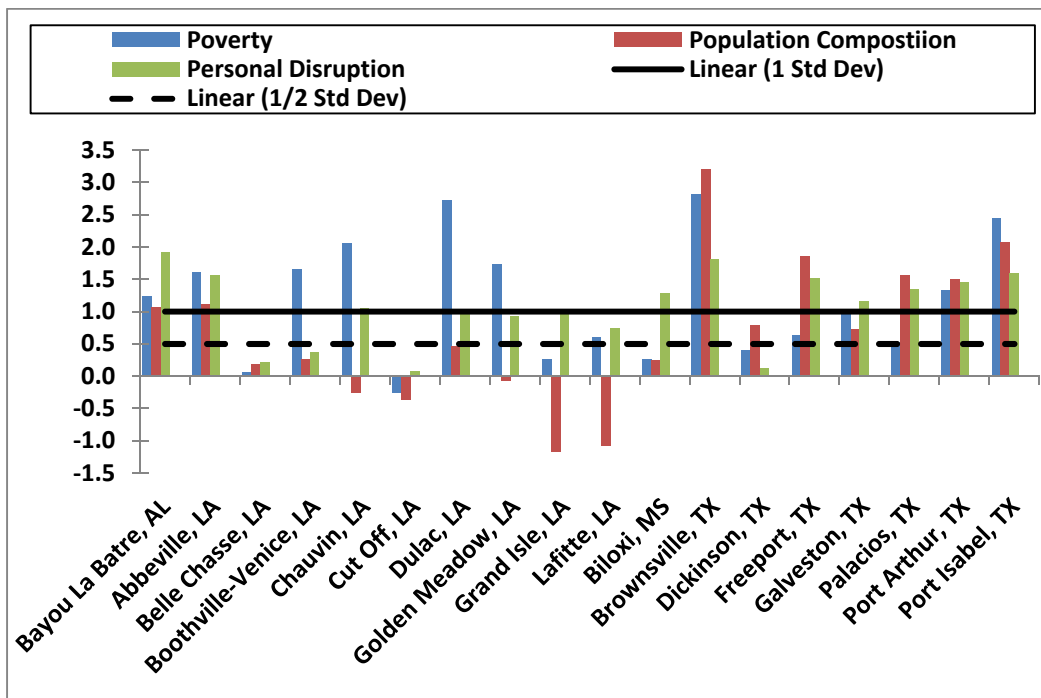


Figure 3.5.10. Social vulnerability indices for top shrimp fishing communities in the Gulf 2014. Source: SERO Social Indicator Database.

⁹ http://www.brownsvilleherald.com/news/local/article_6e9d1973-0063-5729-a164-41223c22e858.html

In terms of social vulnerabilities, several of the top shrimp fishing communities exhibit medium to high vulnerabilities. In fact, only six communities are below the thresholds for two or more indices and do not exhibit vulnerabilities. Those that exceed thresholds for two or more indices are: Bayou LaBatre, Alabama; Abbeville, Chauvin, and Dulac, Louisiana; and Brownsville, Freeport, Galveston, Palacios, Port Arthur, and Port Isabel, Texas (Figure 3.5.10). It would be expected that these communities would be especially vulnerable to any negative social or economic disruption because of regulatory change, depending upon the communities' engagement and reliance upon commercial fisheries. Because most of these communities are highly engaged and/or reliant on commercial fishing, it is likely that any negative social effects from regulatory changes would have an impact. Whether that impact will be long term or short term, and direct or indirect, would depend upon the regulatory change. These potential effects are discussed in Chapter 4.

These indicators of vulnerability have been developed using secondary data at the community level. Because these types of data are not collected at the individual level by NMFS or other agencies, it is difficult to understand the social vulnerabilities that might exist on either a household or individual level. It is hard to recognize or attribute impacts that will directly affect individuals who are fishermen or work in a related business, because we do not know what those specific vulnerabilities may be. Therefore, our measure of vulnerability is a broader measure at the community level and not specific to fishermen or the related businesses and their employees. Furthermore, there has been little research and relatively no data collected on subsistence fishing patterns and the customary use of marine resources by fishermen in the Southeast. Impacts on subsistence fishing within the Gulf shrimp fishery cannot be assessed, other than to say it is unlikely because it is an offshore fishery and there are no known claims for customary usage or subsistence consumption of federally managed shrimp species by any population including tribes or indigenous groups.

3.6 Description of the Administrative Environment

Federal fishery management is conducted under the authority of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (Magnuson-Stevens Act) (16 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.), originally enacted in 1976 as the Fishery Conservation and Management Act. The Magnuson-Stevens Act claims sovereign rights and exclusive fishery management authority over most fishery resources within the EEZ, an area extending 200 nautical miles from the seaward boundary of each of the coastal states, and authority over U.S. anadromous species and continental shelf resources that occur beyond the EEZ.

Responsibility for federal fishery management decision-making is divided between the Secretary of Commerce (Secretary) and eight regional fishery management councils that represent the expertise and interests of constituent states. Regional councils are responsible for preparing, monitoring, and revising management plans for fisheries needing management within their jurisdiction. The Secretary is responsible for promulgating regulations to implement proposed

plans and amendments after ensuring that management measures are consistent with the Magnuson-Stevens Act and with other applicable laws summarized in Appendix E. In most cases, the Secretary has delegated this authority to NMFS.

The Council is responsible for fishery resources in federal waters of the Gulf. These waters extend to 200 nautical miles offshore from the nine-mile seaward boundary of the states of Florida and Texas, and the three-mile seaward boundary of the states of Alabama, Mississippi, and Louisiana. The Council consists of 17 voting members: 11 public members appointed by the Secretary; one each from the fishery agencies of Texas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama, and Florida; and one from NMFS. Non-voting members include representatives of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, U.S. Coast Guard (USCG), and Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission.

The Council uses its Science and Statistical Committee to review data and science used in assessments and fishery management plans/amendments. Regulations contained within FMPs are enforced through actions of the NMFS' Office for Law Enforcement, the USCG, and various state authorities.

The public is involved in the fishery management process through participation at public meetings, on advisory panels and through Council meetings that, with few exceptions for discussing personnel matters, are open to the public. The regulatory process is in accordance with the Administrative Procedures Act, in the form of "notice and comment" rulemaking, which provides extensive opportunity for public scrutiny and comment, and requires consideration of and response to those comments.

3.6.2 State Fishery Management

The purpose of state representation at the Council level is to ensure state participation in federal fishery management decision-making and to promote the development of compatible regulations in state and federal waters. The state governments have the authority to manage their respective state fisheries including enforcement of fishing regulations. Each of the five states exercises legislative and regulatory authority over its state's natural resources through discrete administrative units. Although each agency listed below is the primary administrative body with respect to the state's natural resources, all states cooperate with numerous state and federal regulatory agencies when managing marine resources. The states are also involved through the Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission in management of marine fisheries. This commission was created to coordinate state regulations and develop management plans for interstate fisheries.

NMFS' State-Federal Fisheries Division is responsible for building cooperative partnerships to strengthen marine fisheries management and conservation at the state, inter-regional, and national levels. This division implements and oversees the distribution of grants for two national Acts (Inter-jurisdictional Fisheries Act and Anadromous Fish Conservation Act). Additionally, it works with the Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission to develop and implement cooperative State-Federal fisheries regulations.

Texas Parks & Wildlife Department - <http://www.tpwd.state.tx.us>

Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries <http://www.wlf.louisiana.gov/fishing>

Mississippi Department of Marine Resources <http://www.dmr.state.ms.us/>

Alabama Department of Conservation and Natural Resources

<http://www.outdooralabama.com/fishing-alabama>

Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission <http://www.myfwc.com>

CHAPTER 4. ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES

4.1 Action 1 – Aggregate Maximum Sustainable Yield (MSY) for the Gulf of Mexico (Gulf) Shrimp Fishery

Note: Aggregate means for all shrimp species combined. MSY for each species is already established. Aggregate MSY does not equal the sum of the individual species MSYs.

Alternative 1. No Action. Do not establish an aggregate MSY for the federal Gulf shrimp fishery.

Preferred Alternative 2. Establish aggregate MSY using the method developed by the Shrimp Effort Working Group (SEWG). For the federal Gulf shrimp fishery, aggregate MSY = 112,531,374 lbs of tails.

4.1.1 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Physical Environment and Biological Environment

This action will not change how the fishery is currently prosecuted; therefore, neither **Alternative 1** nor **Preferred Alternative 2** is likely to have any additional effects on the physical environment. The purpose of this action is to establish an aggregate MSY to provide a metric to establish an aggregate optimum yield (OY) for the fishery as a whole (Action 2). There is currently a moratorium on the issuance of permits, so it is not possible for the fishery to expand beyond the existing number of permits. Conversely, the fishery is contracting in terms of permit numbers, losing between 15 and 30 permits per year for the past five years (Table 1.1.1). Thus, establishing an aggregate MSY would not change how the fishery is directed.

Similar to the effects on the physical environment, this action would have no additional effects on the biological environment. Establishing an aggregate MSY for the shrimp fishery would not change how the fishery is prosecuted. The purpose is to enable the determination of an aggregate OY. Thus, since this action would not change how shrimpers fish, it would not have any effects on the biological environment. **Alternative 1** would not establish a fishery-wide MSY, which would prevent establishing an aggregate OY for the fishery. This could have negative effects on the fishery to continue as there is no method to determine the appropriate number of permits for achieving OY, but the biological environment would not be affected as the moratorium prevents the fishery from expanding beyond the number of existing permits. **Preferred Alternative 2** would enable an aggregate OY to be established (in Action 2) which can be used for determining the appropriate number of permits necessary for achieving OY, so it would benefit the fishery in that OY can be calculated for the fishery.

4.1.2 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Economic Environment

No direct or indirect economic effects are expected under **Alternative 1** or **Preferred Alternative 2**. The primary purpose of establishing an aggregate MSY for the federal fishery is to establish an aggregate OY, and thus Action 1 is effectively an administrative action with respect to expected economic effects. Shrimp landings in the federal fishery are primarily dictated by environmental and economic conditions rather than regulations. In general, environmental conditions (e.g., salinity levels, water temperature, etc.) control the availability of shrimp in federal waters, though the harvest of shrimp in state waters also affects the recruitment of shrimp into federal waters. The availability of shrimp and economic conditions (e.g., shrimp and fuel prices) generally determine the level of effort and thus the actual harvest of shrimp in the federal fishery. Because there are no management restrictions that directly restrict the amount of shrimp harvested in federal waters, though catches may be reduced as a result of losses from bycatch reduction devices (BRDs) and turtle excluder devices (TEDs) as well as from an assortment of time and area closures, fishermen can generally exert as much effort as they desire in catching the available supply of shrimp in any given year. Additionally, because the consumption of shrimp far exceeds the available domestic harvest, the price of domestically harvested shrimp appears to be influenced more by imports than domestic landings, though seasonal fluctuations still exist. Because neither **Alternative 1** nor **Preferred Alternative 2** are expected to alter domestic shrimp prices, landings, or the harvesting behavior of federally permitted vessels in general, no direct economic effects are expected under either alternative. Similarly, if domestic shrimp landings, prices, and therefore gross revenues in the harvesting sector are not affected, no indirect economic effects on onshore businesses (i.e., dealers and processors) are expected under either alternative.

4.1.3 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Social Environment

The action to establish an aggregate MSY would have no direct or indirect social effects because it is primarily an administrative action to establish an aggregate OY and would not change fishing behavior, affect costs of harvesting shrimp, or influence shrimp prices. By not establishing an aggregate MSY for the federal shrimp fishery in **Alternative 1**, there would be no change and therefore, no direct or indirect social effects. The establishment of an aggregate MSY in **Preferred Alternative 2** would similarly have no direct social effects as it would not change current fishing behaviors, costs of harvest, or shrimp prices. The aggregate MSY under **Preferred Alternative 2** is unlikely to be exceeded as there would need to be a significant increase in effort from recent years to reach landings of that magnitude. Because shrimp landings are primarily affected by either environmental or economic circumstances as discussed in Sections 4.1.1 and 4.1.2, it is unlikely that any negative social effects would occur from this action.

4.1.4 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Administrative Environment

As **Alternative 1** does not establish an aggregate MSY, it would have no effect on the administrative environment because nothing further would be required. The establishment of an aggregate MSY in **Preferred Alternative 2** would have minimal effects on the administrative environment. This alternative would just be updating an existing metric, and the only

administrative burden would be associated with the implementation of the proposed and final rule which are required for all management actions.

4.2 Action 2 – Aggregate Optimum Yield for the Gulf Shrimp Fishery

Note: Aggregate means for all shrimp species combined. OY for each species is already established. Aggregate OY does not equal the sum of the individual species OYs.

Alternative 1. No Action. Do not establish an aggregate OY for the federal Gulf shrimp fishery.

Preferred Alternative 2. For the federal Gulf shrimp fishery, aggregate OY = 85,761,596 lbs of tails which is aggregate MSY reduced for certain ecological, social, and economic factors.

4.2.1 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Physical and the Biological Environments

This action would not change how the fishery is prosecuted and would have no effect on the physical nor the biological environment. The OY for each species was defined as equal to MSY in Amendment 13. If an aggregate MSY is defined in Action 1, then an aggregate OY is also defined (**Alternative 1**) unless changed by this action (**Preferred Alternative 2**). The aggregate MSY is slightly less than the sum of all individual species' MSYs; however, there is no punitive action if either MSY or the aggregate MSY is exceeded as the current overfishing and overfished definitions are determined by the maximum fishing mortality threshold and the minimum stock size threshold respectively. Effort in the shrimp fishery is primarily capped for two reasons, nearing the effort threshold for sea turtle bycatch and the effort threshold for juvenile red snapper bycatch. Keeping aggregate OY equal to the aggregate MSY would change the rationale and discussion for Action 3. The OY provided in this action will be used to calculate threshold values in Action 3 (which can potentially lead to the creation of a permit pool in Action 4), and there could be negative effects if the OY is not modified to take into consideration current thresholds placed on the fishery. **Alternative 1** would result in a number of permits to achieve OY that is more than the existing number of valid or renewable permits which could lead to indirect negative effects. **Alternative 1** would create an OY set at a level that would be more than the current number of *active* permits in the shrimp fishery are capable of producing. This could allow for more effort in the future should the Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council (Council) choose to create a permit pool. More effort could lead to more trawling which would have more negative effects on the physical environment. Shrimp trawling is typically conducted on soft substrate which recovers quickly from disturbance, but increases in effort would increase substrate disturbance. Increases in effort could also cause negative effects by increasing bycatch. **Alternative 1** could allow for the immediate creation of a permit pool that could potentially create a situation, though unlikely in the current state of the fishery, where effort increases causing an increase in bottom disturbance and bycatch.

A working group was convened in March 2016 to determine the best metric for establishing OY. Taking into account four metrics (high landings, high catch per unit effort (CPUE), effort levels below the sea turtle bycatch threshold, and effort levels below the juvenile red snapper bycatch), the working group recommended an aggregate OY be set at a level consistent with predicted landings in 2009 because all of the outlined criteria were balanced in this year. If **Preferred Alternative 2** is selected, the aggregate OY would be established that would have the least negative effects on the physical and biological environments as it would not be changing the fishery and would maintain OY at levels that are consistent with thresholds on the shrimp fishery. **Preferred Alternative 2** would keep effort levels at or below levels that are consistent with those established by the biological opinion of the shrimp fishery that minimizes sea turtle bycatch. This low level would prevent expansion of the shrimp fishery, thereby having no effect on the fishery.

4.2.2 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Economic Environment

No direct or indirect economic effects are expected under **Alternative 1** or **Preferred Alternative 2**. The primary purpose of establishing an aggregate OY for the federal fishery is to determine the level of harvest, and associated level of effort, that would generate the greatest overall (i.e., net) benefit to the Nation, consistent with the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (Magnuson-Stevens Act) and National Standard (NS) 1. Once aggregate OY is determined, the Council can determine how many federally permitted vessels are likely needed to achieve OY or other management objectives (see Action 3). Thus, Action 2 is effectively an administrative action with respect to expected economic effects.

The number of federally permitted vessels has steadily declined since the moratorium became effective in 2007, although the number of active federally permitted vessels has been relatively stable during that time. The Council has raised concerns regarding whether the current number of federally permitted vessels is consistent with achieving OY and other management goals. As discussed in the analysis of economic effects under Action 1, shrimp landings in the federal fishery are primarily dictated by environmental and economic conditions rather than regulations. In general, environmental conditions (e.g., salinity levels, water temperature, etc.) control the availability of shrimp in federal waters, though the harvest of shrimp in state waters also affects the recruitment of shrimp into federal waters. The availability of shrimp and economic conditions (e.g., shrimp and fuel prices) generally determine the level of effort and thus the actual harvest of shrimp in the federal fishery. Because there are no management restrictions that directly restrict the amount of shrimp harvested in federal waters, though catches may be reduced as a result of losses from BRDs and TEDs as well as from an assortment of time and area closures, fishermen can generally exert as much effort as they desire in catching the available supply of shrimp in any given year. Additionally, because the consumption of shrimp far exceeds the available domestic harvest, the price of domestically harvested shrimp appears to be influenced more by imports than domestic landings, though seasonal fluctuations still exist. Because neither **Alternative 1** nor **Preferred Alternative 2** are expected to alter domestic shrimp prices, landings, or the harvesting behavior of federally permitted vessels in general, no direct economic effects are expected under either alternative. Similarly, if domestic shrimp landings, prices, and therefore gross revenues in the harvesting sector are not affected, no

indirect economic effects on onshore businesses (i.e., dealers and processors) are expected under either alternative.

4.2.3 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Social Environment

As in Action 1, the determination of an aggregate OY is an administrative action and direct social effects would not be expected. Because OY is a threshold to determine the net benefits to the nation, the indirect social effects should be beneficial as it is being used to determine how many viable shrimp permits are needed in the fishery to reach OY. The indirect social effects would result from subsequent actions if OY is selected to determine the number of permits. As in Action 1, not establishing an OY (**Alternative 1**) would not be expected to result in direct or indirect social effects because it would not affect or change fishing behaviors. Under **Preferred Alternative 2**, the aggregate OY of 85,368,059 lbs of tails would also have no direct social effects until it is used to determine criteria proposed in other actions within this amendment, such as the number of permits allowed to remain in the fishery. However, OY is based upon MSY as reduced by economic, social, or ecological factors. The information needed to consider social factors that help determine OY is limited. For that reason, the discussion of OY is often reliant on either economic or qualitative information about the fishery. In addition, because shrimp landings are often determined more by environmental or economic conditions, the determination of direct or indirect social effects from establishing OY is difficult. With **Preferred Alternative 2** preferred by the Shrimp Advisory Panel (AP), the assumption is that the social effects should be positive.

4.2.4 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Administrative Environment

As **Alternative 1** does not establish an aggregate OY, it would have no effect on the administrative environment because nothing further would be required. The establishment of an aggregate OY in **Preferred Alternative 2** would have minimal effects on the administrative environment. This would be updating an existing metric, and the only administrative burden would be associated with the implementation of the proposed and final rule which are required for all management actions.

4.3 Action 3 – Minimum Threshold Number of Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permits

NOTE: This action does not actively remove any Gulf shrimp permits. The minimum threshold is only for purposes of monitoring changes in fishery participation and determining if additional management measures should be established.

Alternative 1. No Action. Do not set a threshold number of Gulf shrimp vessel permits.

Preferred Alternative 2. Set a minimum threshold number of valid or renewable Gulf shrimp vessel permits at 1072. This number is based on the predicted number of active permitted vessels (those with landings from offshore waters) needed to attain aggregate OY in the offshore

fishery. Aggregate OY accounts for relatively high CPUE and landings while reducing the risk of exceeding sea turtle and juvenile red snapper bycatch.

Alternative 3. Set a minimum threshold number of valid or renewable Gulf shrimp vessel permits at 935. This number is based on the predicted number of active permitted vessels (those with landings from offshore waters) during 2011 when effort was highest during the moratorium in the area monitored for red snapper juvenile mortality but without reaching the bycatch reduction threshold and triggering closures.

Alternative 4. Set a minimum threshold number of valid or renewable Gulf shrimp vessel permits at 880. This number is based on the predicted number of active permitted vessels (those with landings from offshore waters) during 2008 when CPUE in the offshore fishery was highest during the moratorium.

Alternative 5. Set a minimum threshold number of valid or renewable Gulf shrimp vessel permits at a number based on the predicted number of active permitted vessels (those with landings from offshore waters) in a year with relatively high CPUE in the offshore fishery without substantially reduced landings, and with effort that is close to the effort needed to achieve OY.

Option 5a. 2007 (1,131 permits)

Option 5b. 2012 (988 permits)

4.3.1 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Physical and the Biological Environments

Trawling is recognized for its impacts to benthic environments because the heavy doors drag along the bottom and the tickler chains scrape along the sea floor. The shrimp fishery is prosecuted primarily over soft substrates such as mud or silt that are more resilient to disturbance than other bottom types. Shrimp fishing effort level is used to determine the extent of impacts to the physical and biological environments.

This action would establish a threshold number of Gulf shrimp vessel permits. The Gulf shrimp permit moratorium was renewed for an additional 10 years through Amendment 17A to the fishery management plan (FMP). This action will not result in an expansion of the fishery; thus, **Alternatives 1-5** (including **Preferred Alternative 2**) would have no discernable direct negative physical or biological effects. The action does not actively remove any permits; however, a passive decrease in the number of permits is an expected part of the moratorium. Through the end of 2016, 493 federal shrimp permits have been terminated or surrendered. If current trends continue, the number of permits expected at the end of the 10-year moratorium would be around 1,295.

Specifically, **Alternative 1** would continue to allow a passive reduction in the number of permits over time without establishing a threshold. **Alternatives 2-5** (including **Preferred Alternative 2**) would also continue to allow a passive reduction in number of permits over time until the

number reaches the established threshold number based on a level of effort and number of active vessels that leads to a particular management goal: achieving OY, remaining below the target effort level for juvenile red snapper bycatch, maintaining the highest CPUE, or balancing high CPUE and landings, respectively. **Alternative 5a** would allow the smallest reduction in permits (highest threshold) and **Alternative 4** would allow the largest reduction (lowest threshold). The other alternatives provide permit levels between the high and low thresholds. Fewer permits could result in indirect effects if a lower number of vessels actively fish, decreasing bycatch and impacts on the environment. Nevertheless, the majority of terminated permits have been inactive prior to termination.

The expected effects of these alternatives are dependent on changes in fishing effort, which may or may not change based on the number of permits. While there is a strong relationship between the number of actively fishing federally permitted vessels and offshore effort, effort is variable and is affected by environmental (shrimp size and abundance) and economic factors (shrimp and fuel prices). Currently, with the moratorium in place, shrimping effort has fluctuated below the recommended sea turtle and juvenile red snapper bycatch thresholds.

4.3.2 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Economic Environment

Because none of the alternatives would actively remove moratorium permits from the federal fishery, no direct economic effects are expected under any of the alternatives for Action 3. The primary purpose of this action is to ensure there are an appropriate number of permits in the federal fishery such that the level of effort and landings would meet one or more of the management objectives specified in this Amendment. All of the alternatives would continue to allow for some level of passive reduction in the number of permits as a result of permits not being renewed in a timely manner and therefore terminating.

The number of valid or renewable permits was 1,452 as of April 20, 2016. The risk assessment in Appendix C projects that the number of permits at the end of the moratorium and thus under **Alternative 1** is expected to be 1,295. **Alternatives 2-5** (including **Preferred Alternative 2**) would set a threshold number of permits below the expected number of permits under **Alternative 1**. Specifically, the threshold number of permits under **Preferred Alternative 2**, **Alternative 3**, **Alternative 4**, **Alternative 5a**, and **Alternative 5b** are 1,072, 935, 880, 1,131, and 988. Thus, the highest threshold would be 1,131 under **Alternative 5a**. If the projected number of permits under **Alternative 1** is accurate, or even relatively close to accurate, none of the thresholds established under **Alternatives 2-5** (including **Preferred Alternative 2**) would be met before the end of the moratorium. If the threshold is not met, then Council action would not be triggered under Action 4. If Council action is not expected to be triggered under Action 4, then none of the alternatives under Action 3 would be expected to cause indirect economic effects in the harvesting sector. Conversely, if the projection is not accurate and permits terminate at a faster rate than assumed in the risk assessment, then it is possible for each of these alternatives to generate indirect economic effects in the harvesting sector in the future, particularly if **Alternative 2** or **Alternative 4** under Action 4 is selected as the preferred alternative as each would trigger the creation of a reserve pool of permits. Although it is not possible to determine whether those indirect economic effects would be positive or adverse at

present because it is unknown what would happen with these reserve pool permits or who might obtain them, the probability that such effects could occur in the future is the greatest under **Alternative 5a** and the least under **Alternative 4**, with the other alternatives being between these two.

4.3.3 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Social Environment

This action would determine an appropriate number of permits in the federal shrimp fishery by establishing a permit number threshold to ensure that the amount of effort and landings meets the specified management objectives. Thus, no direct effects would be expected from this action as it does not change the number of moratorium permits. All of the alternatives, including **Alternative 1** would allow the number of permits to continue to decrease in the event of non-renewal or voluntary surrender.

No additional effects would be expected from selecting **Alternative 1**, and the number of permits would continue to decrease as some permits are either not renewed or surrendered. Permit holders likely have various reasons for allowing their permits to be terminated. As the cost of renewing the permit is \$25 per year (or \$10, if the shrimp permit is an additional federal permit assigned to the vessel), renewal cost is not likely the reason for not maintaining the permit. As discussed in Section 2.3, those permits that have not been renewed or have been surrendered are generally latent; they are not being used. However, the loss of these permits means that fewer permits are available to others who may desire a permit, either at present or in the future.

Because the permits are limited access (i.e., under a moratorium), the value of the permit if transferred would be expected to be greater than the cost of renewing the permit. Thus, if a permit holder does not intend to retain and renew a permit, there is an economic incentive to attempt to transfer the permit to another vessel operator in need of a permit. That the number of permits continues to decline despite the ability to transfer permits suggests that 1) those desiring a permit are unable to locate another who would like to dispose of such permit, or that an agreement could not be reached for transferring the permit; or 2) there is insufficient demand for acquiring a limited access shrimp permit.

Reaching the threshold specified in **Alternatives 2-5** would result in indirect effects, triggering the action to be taken in Action 4. Although it is possible for the rate of permit attrition to increase in the future, indirect effects would not be expected in the short term. Since implementation of the permit moratorium, 24.7% of permits over 8 years have been terminated or surrendered (Table 1.1.1). The year with the greatest loss of permits was 2008-2009 with 9.64% (184 permits) terminated or surrendered. During the years 2012-2014, the majority of terminated permits were not being used (Section 2.3). It may be assumed that unused permits would more likely be allowed to terminate than those that are being used. Thus, going forward, it is more likely for the rate of permit loss to slow, rather than accelerate. This pattern is evident in the number of permits that have been terminated each year since inception of the permit moratorium (Table 1.1.1).

Assuming 15 permits are terminated each year going forward (Appendix B) beginning with the 1,440 permits as of January 1, 2017, it would take just over 20 years before triggering the highest threshold (1,131 permits; **Alternative 5, Option 5a**). It would be even more distant in the future to reach the other proposed thresholds beginning with **Preferred Alternative 2** (1,072 permits), **Alternative 5, Option 5b** (988 permits), **Alternative 3** (935 permits) and lastly, **Alternative 4** (880 permits). Thus, any indirect effects resulting from this action would not occur in the short term. Finally, should the threshold number of permits be reached, the indirect effects may be positive for some entities, and negative for others, depending on the action to be taken upon triggering the threshold (see Section 4.4.3).

4.3.4 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Administrative Environment

None of the alternatives, including **Alternative 1**, would be expected to have any direct effects on the administrative environment. Indirect effects with **Alternatives 2-5** (including **Preferred Alternative 2**) would only be expected if an alternative is chosen in Action 4 that requires the formation of a review panel or a permit pool; these potential effects are discussed in Section 4.4.4.

4.4 Action 4 – Response When Threshold Number of Shrimp Moratorium Permits is Reached

Alternative 1. No action. No action will be triggered when the threshold number of valid or renewable shrimp moratorium permits is reached.

Alternative 2. If the number of valid or renewable shrimp moratorium permits reaches the threshold set in Action 3, any permits that are not renewed within one year of the expiration date on the permit will go into a Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permit Reserve Pool.

Alternative 3. If the number of valid or renewable shrimp moratorium permits reaches the threshold set in Action 3, the Council will form a review panel to review the threshold and determine if action is needed.

Preferred Alternative 4. When the number of valid or renewable shrimp moratorium permits reaches 1,175, the Council will form a review panel to review the details of a permit pool and other options. If the number of permits reaches the threshold set in Action 3, any permits that are not renewed within one year of the expiration date on the permit will go into a Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permit Reserve Pool. The panel would consist of Shrimp AP members, Science and Statistical Committee (SSC) members, National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and Council staff.

4.4.1 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Physical and the Biological Environments

This action would establish a process to provide the shrimp industry with a means of maintaining participation at the level determined by Action 3. If the threshold is reached, the Council may respond with new management measures or re-evaluate the threshold. Because the permit reduction is passive (permits are only terminated due to non-renewal by the permit holder), the threshold could be reached relatively quickly, after many years, or not at all, depending on the rate of termination. The number of valid permits has declined by an average of 15 permits per year over the last two years. **Alternatives 2-4** (including **Preferred Alternative 4**) are responses to the threshold being met at some future date.

Alternative 1 would result in no new management measures if and when the threshold is met. **Alternative 2** would maintain the number of permits determined by the threshold implemented by Action 3 through the creation of a Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permit Reserve Pool. Establishing a permit pool would prevent further passive decline in the total number of permits. Fewer permits could result in indirect effects due to a lower number of vessels actively fishing, decreasing bycatch and impacts on the environment. **Alternative 3** and **Preferred Alternative 4** would convene a review panel to discuss management options when the threshold established by Action 3 is reached (**Alternative 3**) or when the total permit number reaches 1,175 (**Preferred Alternative 4**). The review panel could recommend initiating development of a permit pool or decide that a permit pool is not an appropriate management measure at that time. **Preferred Alternative 4** would also create a permit pool, and so would have effects the same as **Alternative 2**.

Although Action 3 would set a lower limit on permits in the fishery at the established threshold, the number of active vessels could continue to decrease. If permits in the pool are not re-issued (either because eligibility requirements are not developed or no one applies for the permits) then effort could continue to decrease; however, if shrimp fishing becomes more profitable and those permits go back into use, effort could then increase again. Also, permits that are in the pool may have been latent permits; if those permits are re-issued, the fishermen obtaining those permits would be expected to start fishing. Thus, the creation of a permit pool may have effects on the physical and biological environment in that it may allow for an increase in effort in the fishery at some point in the future, though that effort would likely be less than the current effort in the fishery as the number of permits would be lower. The total number of federal permits is not directly linked to effort in the shrimp fishery, but increasing available permits via a permit pool could increase effort and therefore could have negative effects on the physical and biological environment by allowing more trawling and by increasing bycatch. However, as the proposed threshold levels are all below current permit numbers and are based on current thresholds for sea turtle bycatch and juvenile red snapper bycatch, or are based on high CPUE, it is unlikely that the effects of potential increased effort from the creation of a permit pool would be more than the effects already experienced from fishing activities of the shrimp fishery. Further, these effects would only be experienced if reserve permits are re-issued, which is not part of this action; the

impacts of re-issuing permits would be analyzed if eligibility requirements are established in the future.

4.4.2 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Economic Environment

This action considers alternative courses of action the Council may take once the threshold number of federal shrimp permits is reached. Under **Alternative 1**, the Council would not take any action once the threshold number of permits is met. **Alternative 1** would not affect shrimp harvests and would not impede the continued attrition observed in the number of moratorium permits. Therefore, **Alternative 1** would not be expected to result in direct economic effects. Once the minimum number of permits, as determined in Action 3, is reached, **Alternative 2** would place permits that are not renewed within one year of the expiration date into a Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permit Reserve Pool. Because permits placed in the reserve pool could be reissued as Gulf Reserve permits, **Alternative 2** would stop the decline in the number of permits and set a minimum number of permits available to shrimpers in the Gulf. Direct economic effects would not be expected to result from **Alternative 2** because it does not affect the characteristics or harvest levels of the Gulf shrimp fishery. However, **Alternative 2** could result in indirect economic effects due to the artificial constraint placed on the uninhibited attrition in the number of permits. If the permits that would have expired without this artificial constraint remain active and result in an unwarranted increase in shrimp effort, relative to the level of effort expected under **Alternative 1**, **Alternative 2** could be expected to result in adverse indirect economic effects stemming from potential increases in sea turtle encounters and in negative impacts on the profitability of shrimp operations. Conversely, if these permits provide an avenue for increases in shrimp effort warranted by significant improvements in the bio-economic conditions of the fishery, then **Alternative 2** could result in indirect economic benefits due to the additional shrimp harvests.

Under **Alternative 3**, once the threshold established in Action 3 is reached, the Council would appoint a panel to review the threshold and recommend a course of action, if needed. Following the review, if the Council establishes a permit reserve pool, **Alternative 3** would be expected to result in the same economic effects as **Alternative 2**. If the Council decides to reset the threshold, then **Alternative 3** would not be expected to result in economic effects as long as the Council does not reassess the threshold. Finally, the Council could elect to take a yet to be determined action with unknown expected economic effects that would be assessed once the course of action is defined.

Preferred Alternative 4 combines provisions in **Alternative 2** with an early initiation of the review of the provisions for a reserve pool once the number of permits reaches 1,175. Therefore, **Preferred Alternative 4** would be expected to result in economic effects commensurate with economic effects expected from **Alternative 2**. Relative to **Alternative 2**, **Preferred Alternative 4** could also be expected to result in additional economic benefits because it could afford managers additional time to design the reserve permit pool thereby fostering the design of a more effective permit pool. These additional economic benefits would be expected to increase as the difference between 1,175 and the threshold set in Action 3 widens.

4.4.3 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Social Environment

Should the threshold number of shrimp moratorium permits selected in Action 3 be reached, this action specifies the action to be taken. If **Alternative 1** is selected, neither direct effects would be expected from Action 4, nor would any indirect effects result for Action 3, as no response would occur when the threshold number of permits is met.

The effects from **Alternative 3** would be similar to **Alternative 1**, as the action of forming a review panel to review the threshold and determine whether action is needed does not result in any effects to the social environment. Any action the review panel may recommend is unknown at this time. Once determined, the recommended action would then need to be brought to the Council before going through the regulatory process to be implemented. Although specifying that a review panel would be convened (**Alternative 3**) provides the Council with flexibility to tailor future management measures to the actual situation at that time, the Council could select **Alternative 1** and decide to form a review panel by Council motion when the number of shrimp permits reaches the threshold of Action 3, or upon reaching any other number. Further, **Alternatives 1** and **3** continue the uncertainty for the social environment of whether the number of federal shrimp permits would be allowed to decline below the threshold. Thus, these alternatives would be less desirable than **Alternative 2** and **Preferred Alternative 4**, which specify the threshold (Action 3) as the minimum number of permits to exist in the fishery, and that terminated permits will become available to others once the minimum number of permits is reached.

Under **Alternative 2** and **Preferred Alternative 4**, the number of permits selected as the threshold in Action 3 would become the minimum number of federal shrimp permits for the fishery. Upon reaching the threshold, any additional permits that are surrendered or terminated would be placed in a permit pool, and these permits could be reissued. The mechanism or selection process for deciding who would have access to the permits in this pool would need to be determined and some social effects could result depending on the means of access to these newly available permits. Without knowing the distribution process and access provisions, the scope and extent of these direct effects, as well as the beneficiaries, remain unknown.

Although **Preferred Alternative 4** does not explicitly address these issues of distribution, compared with **Alternative 2**, it specifies the formation of the review panel in advance of reaching any of the thresholds provided in Action 3. Further, compared with **Alternative 3**, **Preferred Alternative 4** specifies that the review panel would address the details of the permit pool to be created for permits terminated or surrendered after the threshold number of permits is reached. Thus, among the alternatives, **Preferred Alternative 4** involves the least uncertainty to the social environment as it provides the most details about the action to be taken when the threshold number of permits is reached, and it establishes the threshold as the minimum number of permits for the fishery.

4.4.4 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Administrative Environment

No effects on the administrative environment would be expected with **Alternative 1** because permits would continue to terminate if not renewed within a year after they expire. **Alternative 2** and **Preferred Alternative 4** would require the formation of a permit pool. Any permits that were not renewed within one after they expired would be converted to Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permits and could be reissued. **Alternative 3** and **Preferred Alternative 4** would require a review panel to be created. In addition to the direct administrative burden of convening the panel, indirect effects could occur as a result of the panel recommendation. Because any recommended action by the panel would need to go through the Council process, effects of those actions would be analyzed at that time.

4.5 Action 5 – Transit Provisions for Shrimp Vessels without a Federal Permit

Alternative 1. No Action. For a person aboard a vessel to fish for shrimp or possess shrimp in Gulf federal waters, a federal vessel permit for Gulf shrimp must have been issued to the vessel and must be on board.

Preferred Alternative 2. A vessel possessing shrimp may transit Gulf federal waters without a federal vessel permit if fishing gear is appropriately stowed. Transit means non-stop progression through the area; fishing gear appropriately stowed means trawl doors and nets must be out of the water and the bag straps must be removed from the net.

Alternative 3. A vessel possessing shrimp may transit Gulf federal waters without a federal vessel permit if fishing gear is appropriately stowed. Transit means non-stop progression through the area; fishing gear appropriately stowed means a trawl net shall remain on deck, but trawl doors (if present) must be disconnected from the trawl gear and must be secured.

4.5.1 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Physical and the Biological Environments

This action would affect vessels transiting through federal waters while having shrimp on board. Currently, one must possess a federal Gulf shrimp moratorium (SPGM) permit to have shrimp on board a vessel with shrimp fishing gear in federal waters. **Alternative 1** would continue to prohibit fishermen without a SPGM permit from entering federal waters if they have shrimp fishing gear and shrimp on board a vessel. This alternative would have no additional effects from the current way that federal waters are enforced with regard to the shrimp fishery.

Preferred Alternative 2 and **Alternative 3** would have positive effects on the physical environment and indirect positive effects on the biological environment in that both would allow for a shorter transit from fishing grounds to port by not requiring vessels to travel farther distances to avoid federal waters. These positive effects would result from fewer emissions of greenhouse gases from vessels in transit, and would also decrease the amount of time a vessel spends transiting, thus decreasing noise pollution caused by engines. As **Preferred Alternative**

2 and **Alternative 3** only differ in the definition of what stowed gear means, there is no difference between alternatives with regard to effects on the physical or biological environment.

4.5.2 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Economic Environment

This action considers the establishment of provisions to allow vessels possessing shrimp but without a valid federal shrimp permit to transit through federal waters. **Alternative 1** (no action) would continue to require all vessels possessing shrimp and transiting through federal waters to have a federal shrimp permit on board. Therefore, **Alternative 1** would be expected to result in adverse economic effects because shrimpers without a federal shrimp permit would be forced to take more circuitous routes to go back to port if they have shrimp on board. The magnitude of the negative economic effects expected to result from **Alternative 1** would be represented by the additional fuel costs incurred and by the lengthier transit times, quantitative estimates of which are unknown. **Preferred Alternative 2** and **Alternative 3** would allow vessels possessing shrimp to transit through federal waters without a federal shrimp permit provided that their gear is stowed. However, **Preferred Alternative 2** and **Alternative 3** differ in their definition for stowed gear. **Preferred Alternative 2** would define stowed gear as shrimp nets out of the water and bag straps removed. **Alternative 3** would be more taxing for shrimpers because it would also require trawl doors to be detached from the trawl gear and secured. Relative to **Alternative 1**, both **Preferred Alternative 2** and **Alternative 3** would be expected to result in direct economic benefits stemming from decreases in fuel expenditures and shorter travel times that would be associated with the opportunity to transit through federal waters. However, economic benefits that could result from **Alternative 3** are expected to be at least partially offset by increased safety challenges that could result from detaching trawl doors during inclement weather conditions.

4.5.3 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Social Environment

Establishing transit provisions through federal waters by vessels without a federal permit should have beneficial social effects as it would allow fishermen to reduce their transit time and costs. Under **Alternative 1** there may be negative social effects that continue to occur if fishermen must travel further to avoid transit through federal waters without a federal permit. The provisions under **Preferred Alternative 2** allow for transit and have gear stowing provisions that are less restrictive than **Alternative 3**, so would have the most positive social effects among the three alternatives. The provisions under **Alternative 3** require crew to disconnect more gear which can create a burden and possible issues of safety at sea if the vessel intends to fish once transit is completed.

Generally, there is a trade-off between the social impacts on fishermen and benefits for law enforcement, which is part of the administrative environment. **Alternative 1** would have the most negative social effects on fishermen, but may benefit law enforcement in determining violations. The provisions under **Alternative 3** would have fewer negative social effects on fishermen as it would allow transit, but could impose some burden on law enforcement who would have to board the vessel and ensure gear were stowed properly. **Preferred Alternative 2**

would have the most beneficial social effects for fishermen and the social effects for law enforcement would be similar to **Alternative 3**.

4.5.4 Direct and Indirect Effects on the Administrative Environment

This action could have some effect on the administrative environment. **Alternative 1** would have no effect on the administrative environment as it would maintain the current status of the regulations. **Preferred Alternative 2** and **Alternative 3** would require changing the current regulations for providing a transit provision that currently does not exist. Neither **Preferred Alternative 2** nor **Alternative 3** match the wording that exists in the regulations regarding transit provisions through closed areas and thus would require additional language for law enforcement to consider when enforcing a transit provision.

4.6 Cumulative Effects Analysis

As directed by the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), federal agencies are mandated to assess not only the indirect and direct impacts, but cumulative impacts of actions as well. The NEPA defines a cumulative impact as “the impact on the environment which results from the incremental impact of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions regardless of what agency (federal or non-federal) or person undertakes such other actions. Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant actions taking place over a period of time” (40 CFR 1508.7). Cumulative effects can either be additive or synergistic. A synergistic effect occurs when the combined effects are greater than the sum of the individual effects. The following are some past, present, and future actions that could impact the environment in the area where the Gulf shrimp fishery is prosecuted.

Past Actions

In 2003, regulations were instituted requiring vessels to possess a federal shrimp permit when fishing for shrimp in the Gulf exclusive economic zone (EEZ). Subsequently, a 10-year moratorium on the issuance of new federal shrimp permits was established in 2006. Amendment 17A, implemented in 2016, extended the moratorium another 10 years until 2026. As of January 1, 2017, there were 1,440 valid or renewable Gulf shrimp permits, which is a significant decline from the 1,933 vessels that received a permit when the moratorium was implemented. Although approximately one-third of active vessels were federally permitted at the beginning of the moratorium, less than 25% of active vessels had federal permits in each of the last four years (i.e., vessels without a permit are representing an increasing percentage of active vessels in the fishery over time). Despite being fewer in number, federally permitted vessels generally accounted for about 67% of shrimp landings and 76% of shrimp revenues in the fishery between 2007 and 2011. However, the permitted vessels’ shares of the fishery’s landings and revenues have declined noticeably in the last three years, to only 56% and 68%, respectively. Thus, vessels without permits have been accounting for a greater percentage of the fishery’s production and revenues in recent years. The actions in this amendment may or may not change the rate of decline in number of federal permits.

Joint Reef Fish Amendment 27/Shrimp Amendment 14 (GMFMC 2007) established a target effort-reduction goal for shrimp fishing of 74% less than the benchmark years of 2001-2003 as a proxy for juvenile red snapper mortality reduction. The amendment established a closure procedure for the northern and western Gulf within the 10- to 30-fathom zone in conjunction with the beginning of the annual Texas closure if fishing effort does not meet the reduction target. NMFS was able to relax the effort restrictions in 2012 to a 67% reduction because the red snapper stock was rebuilding on schedule. Actions in this amendment take into account the need to protect the red snapper stock and reduce the likelihood of potential closures by keeping effort below the threshold.

To address sea turtle bycatch and associated mortality, NMFS implemented regulations requiring TEDs in 1987, which were phased in over 20 months. Originally, TEDs were required on a seasonal basis, and no TEDs were required if the fisherman followed restricted tow times. Subsequent rulemaking in 1992 required TEDs in all shrimp trawls from North Carolina to Texas, but phased in these requirements to the inshore fishery over a two-year period. Over time, TED regulations have been modified to change the allowable configurations with the intent of improving turtle exclusion. TEDs are required in both state and federal waters. Royal red shrimp trawls are not required to have TEDs if the catch is 90% or more royal red shrimp because the fishery is prosecuted in depths that are unlikely to capture sea turtles. In a 2014 biological opinion (NMFS 2014), NMFS analyzed the impacts of the southeast shrimp fisheries based on 2009 effort levels. If effort exceeds that level, NMFS will infer that take has been exceeded and that effects on sea turtles were greater than analyzed. If effects exceed those in the opinion for any given year, then NMFS would close certain areas of the Gulf and reinitiate Endangered Species Act (ESA) consultation. In 2014, the effort level was just 0.1% below the target level that would trigger closures.

Since 2001, there has been a decrease in effort in the southeast U.S. shrimp fishery. The decline has been attributed to low shrimp prices, rising fuel costs, competition with imported products, and the impacts of 2005 and 2006 hurricanes in the Gulf. This was exacerbated by the financial meltdown and consequent recession in the U.S. economy in 2007-2008. Given that the shrimp fishery still faces many of the challenges that contributed to the effort declines, effort is not expected to increase substantially in the near future.

In December 2013, NMFS implemented a rule outlining a cost share plan between NMFS and shrimp vessel permit holders to support the electronic logbook (ELB) program. The ELB program provides data on Gulf shrimp fishing effort that is critical to both the Council and NMFS in performing annual assessments of the status of shrimp stocks, obtaining accurate estimates of juvenile red snapper mortality attributable to the shrimp fishery, and generating mortality estimates on a number of other species captured as bycatch in the shrimp fishery (see Section 3.3). The cost per vessel is approximately \$240 per year. Because the average vessel in the Gulf shrimp fishery has been in poor financial condition, an additional cost item that does not improve the vessel's operations could have a material adverse impact on the operations and solvency of an average vessel.

Deepwater Horizon MC252 Oil Spill

On April 20, 2010, an explosion occurred on the Deepwater Horizon semi-submersible oil rig approximately 36 nautical miles (41 statute miles) off the Louisiana coast. Two days later the rig sank. An uncontrolled oil leak from the damaged well continued for 87 days until the well was successfully capped by British Petroleum on July 15, 2010. The *Deepwater Horizon* MC252 (DWH) oil spill affected at least one-third of the Gulf area from western Louisiana east to the Florida Panhandle and south to the Campeche Bank in Mexico.

As reported by the NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration) Office of Response and Restoration (NOAA 2010), the oil from the DWH oil spill is relatively high in alkanes which can readily be used by microorganisms as a food source. As a result, the oil from this spill is likely to biodegrade more readily than crude oil in general. The DWH is also relatively much lower in polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAH). Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons are highly toxic chemicals that tend to persist in the environment for long periods of time, especially if the spilled oil penetrates into the substrate on beaches or shorelines. Like all crude oils, DWH oil contains volatile organic compounds (VOCs) such as benzene, toluene, and xylene. Some VOCs are acutely toxic, but because they evaporate readily, they are generally a concern only when oil is fresh.¹⁰

Oil could exacerbate the development of the hypoxic “dead” zone in the Gulf, similar in effect as higher than normal input of water laden with fertilizer runoff from the Mississippi River basin. For example, oil on the surface of the water could restrict the normal process of atmospheric oxygen mixing into and replenishing oxygen concentrations in the water column. In addition, microbes in the water that break down oil and dispersant consume oxygen; this metabolic process further depletes oxygen in the adjacent waters.

In addition to the crude oil, over one million gallons of the dispersant, Corexit 9500A®, was applied to the ocean surface and an additional hundreds of thousands of gallons of dispersant was pumped to the mile-deep well head (National Commission 2010). No large-scale applications of dispersants in deep water had been conducted prior to the DWH oil spill.

Twenty-first century dispersant applications are thought to be less harmful than their predecessors. However, the combination of oil and dispersants has proven to be more toxic to marine fishes than either dispersants or crude oil alone. Marine fish which are more active (e.g., a pelagic species versus a demersal species) appear to be more susceptible to negative effects from interactions with weathered oil/dispersant emulsions. These effects can include mobility impairment and inhibited respiration (Swedmark et al. 1973). Another study found that while Corexit 9500A® and oil are similar in their toxicity, when Corexit 9500A® and oil were mixed in lab tests, toxicity to microscopic rotifers increased up to 52-fold (Rico-Martínez et al. 2013). These studies suggest that the toxicity of the oil and dispersant combined may be greater than anticipated. The impacts on the food web from phytoplankton, to zooplankton, to mollusks, to

¹⁰ Source: http://sero.nmfs.noaa.gov/sf/deepwater_horizon/OilCharacteristics.pdf

top predators may be significant in the future. Effects on shrimp from the oil spill may affect other species that prey upon shrimp.

Sections of the Gulf were closed to all fishing during the oil spill event. These areas were opened after the well was capped and testing determined seafood from each area was safe for human consumption. In November 2010, a fisherman reported tarballs in his net while trawling for royal red shrimp in an area that opened five days before. NMFS reclosed the area and conducted additional seafood sampling. NMFS re-opened the area in February 2011 after testing shrimp and finfish from the area and finding that all seafood samples passed both sensory and chemical testing. For additional information on the Deepwater Horizon MC252 oil spill and associated closures, see: http://sero.nmfs.noaa.gov/deepwater_horizon_oil_spill.htm.

The DWH oil spill and BP's responses had a confounding effect on the economics of the Gulf shrimp fishery in 2010. The majority of vessels (66%) reported receiving oil spill-related revenue. The two primary sources of this revenue are damage claims (passive income) and revenue generated by participation in BP's vessel of opportunity program (VOOP) where vessels were hired to clean up oil. Of the surveyed vessels, 28% participated in the VOOP. Both sources provided substantial revenue for participating vessels, thereby obscuring the economics of the fishery. Further, vessels participating in VOOP incurred non-negligible costs unrelated to commercial fishing.

Present Actions

The shrimp fishery is closed annually in state waters off Texas to allow brown shrimp to reach a larger and more valuable size prior to harvest and to prevent waste of brown shrimp that might otherwise be discarded because of small size. The closing and opening dates of the Texas closure are based on the results of biological sampling by the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department. Historically, the closure is from about May 15 to July 15. NMFS closes federal waters off Texas concurrent with this action each year, at the request of the Council.

The proposed action relates to the harvest of an indigenous species in the Gulf, and the activity being altered does not itself introduce non-indigenous species, and is not reasonably expected to facilitate the spread of such species through depressing the populations of native species. Additionally, it does not propose any activity, such as increased ballast water discharge from foreign vessels, which is associated with the introduction or spread on non-indigenous species.

Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions

NMFS is proposing to require all skimmer trawls, pusher-head trawls, and wing nets (butterfly trawls) rigged for fishing, with the exception of vessels participating in the Biscayne Bay wing net fishery prosecuted in Miami-Dade County, Florida, to use TEDs designed to exclude small turtles in their nets. Currently, vessels using these gears can use alternative tow times. The intent of this proposed rule is to reduce incidental bycatch and mortality of sea turtles, and to aid in the protection and recovery of listed sea turtle populations. An estimated 304 vessels that had a federal Gulf permit between 2011 and 2014 would be affected by this rule. Of these 304

vessels, 196 are considered “full-time” vessels (i.e., average annual gross revenues are at least \$52,000 per year) and 108 are considered “part-time” vessels (i.e., average annual gross revenues are less than \$52,000 per year) in the Gulf shrimp fishery. The adverse economic effects (combination of TED costs and revenue loss due to shrimp loss) would exceed 20% of the annual average gross revenues for 34 of these vessels, all of which are part-time vessels whose average annual gross revenues are less than \$17,000 per year. Although the adverse effects on these vessels may be significant enough to prevent them from continuing in all inshore and offshore shrimp fisheries in the Gulf, these vessels predominantly operate in inshore waters and thus their exit from all fisheries would not be expected to affect harvest from federal waters and associated economic activity. If the rule is implemented as proposed, the termination rate for federal permits could temporarily increase relative to the rate in recent years used in the analysis for this amendment.

The Environmental Protection Agency’s climate change webpage (<http://www.epa.gov/climatechange/>) provides basic background information on measured or anticipated effects from global climate change. A compilation of scientific information on climate change can be found in the United Nations Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change’s Fifth Assessment Report (IPCC 2013). Those findings are incorporated here by reference and are summarized. Global climate change can affect marine ecosystems through ocean warming by increased thermal stratification, reduced upwelling, sea level rise, and through increases in wave height and frequency, loss of sea ice, and increased risk of diseases in marine biota. Decreases in surface ocean pH due to absorption of anthropogenic carbon dioxide emissions may affect a wide range of organisms and ecosystems, particularly organisms that absorb calcium from surface waters, such as corals and crustaceans. These influences could affect biological factors such as migration, range, larval and juvenile survival, prey availability, and susceptibility to predators. These climate changes could have significant effects on southeastern fisheries; however, the extent of these effects is not known at this time (IPCC 2014).

In the southeast, general impacts of climate change have been predicted through modeling with few studies on species specific effects. Warming sea temperature trends in the southeast have been documented, and animals must migrate to cooler waters, if possible, if water temperatures exceed survivable ranges (Needham et al. 2012). Higher water temperatures may also allow invasive species to establish communities in areas where they may not have been able to survive previously. An area of low oxygen, known as the dead zone, forms in the northern Gulf each summer. Climate change may contribute to this dead zone by increasing rainfall that in turn increases nutrient input from rivers. This increased nutrient load causes algal blooms that, when decomposing, reduce oxygen in the water (Kennedy et al. 2002; Needham et al. 2012). Other potential effects of climate change in the southeast include increases in hurricanes, decreases in salinity, altered circulation patterns, and sea level rise. The combination of warmer water and expansion of salt marshes inland with sea-level rise may increase productivity of estuarine-dependent species in the short term. However, in the long term, this increased productivity may be temporary because of loss of fishery habitats due to wetland loss (Kennedy et al. 2002). Actions from this amendment are not expected to significantly contribute to climate change through the increase or decrease in the carbon footprint from fishing.

Summary

The cumulative biological, social, and economic effects of past, present, and future actions as described above may be described as limiting fishing opportunities in the short-term, with some exceptions of actions that alleviate some negative social and economic impacts. The intent of this amendment is to improve prospects for sustained participation in the fishery over time by determining the appropriate number of permits for the fishery; however, the proposed actions in this amendment, even when combined with past and reasonable foreseeable future actions, are not expected to significantly impact the environment. Effort has the potential to increase, but any increase should be minimal. Thus, the proposed changes in management for the Gulf shrimp fishery are not related to other actions with individually insignificant but cumulatively significant impacts.

The effects of the proposed action are, and will continue to be, monitored through collection of landings data by NMFS, annual stock assessments and stock assessment updates, life history studies, economic and social analyses, and other scientific observations.

CHAPTER 5. REGULATORY IMPACT REVIEW

5.1 Introduction

The National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) requires a Regulatory Impact Review (RIR) for all regulatory actions that are of public interest. The RIR does three things: 1) it provides a comprehensive review of the level and incidence of impacts associated with a proposed or final regulatory action; 2) it provides a review of the problems and policy objectives prompting the regulatory proposals and an evaluation of the major alternatives that could be used to solve the problem; and, 3) it ensures that the regulatory agency systematically and comprehensively considers all available alternatives so that the public welfare can be enhanced in the most efficient and cost-effective way. The RIR also serves as the basis for determining whether the regulations are a “significant regulatory action” under the criteria provided in Executive Order (E.O.) 12866. This RIR analyzes the impacts this action would be expected to have on the Gulf of Mexico (Gulf) shrimp fishery.

5.2 Problems and Objectives

The problems and objectives addressed by this action are discussed in Section 1.2.

5.3 Description of Fisheries

A description of the Gulf shrimp fishery is provided in Section 3.1.

5.4 Impacts of Management Measures

5.4.1 Action 1: Aggregate Maximum Sustainable Yield (MSY) for the Gulf Shrimp Fishery

A detailed analysis of the economic effects expected to result from this action is provided in Section 4.1.2. The following discussion summarizes the expected economic effects of the preferred alternative.

Preferred Alternative 2 is not expected to affect the harvesting behavior of federally permitted vessels, domestic shrimp prices or landings. Therefore, direct economic effects are not expected to result from **Preferred Alternative 2**. Similarly, if domestic shrimp landings, prices, and therefore gross revenues in the harvesting sector are not affected, no indirect economic effects on onshore businesses (i.e., dealers and processors) are expected under **Preferred Alternative 2**.

5.4.2 Action 2: Aggregate Optimum Yield (OY) for the Gulf Shrimp Fishery

A detailed analysis of the economic effects expected to result from this action is provided in Section 4.2.2. The following discussion summarizes the expected economic effects of the preferred alternative.

With respect to expected economic effects, this action is an administrative action. **Preferred Alternative 2** is not expected to affect the harvesting behavior of federally permitted vessels, domestic shrimp prices or landings. Therefore, direct economic effects are not expected to result from **Preferred Alternative 2**. Similarly, if domestic shrimp landings, prices, and therefore gross revenues in the harvesting sector are not affected, **Preferred Alternative 2** would not be expected to result in indirect economic effects on onshore businesses, i.e., dealers and processors.

5.4.3 Action 3: Minimum Threshold Number of Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permits

A detailed analysis of the economic effects expected to result from this action is provided in Section 4.3.2. The following discussion summarizes the expected economic effects of the preferred alternative.

Preferred Alternative 2 would set a minimum threshold number of permits below the expected number of permits under **Alternative 1**. However, **Preferred Alternative 2** would not actively remove moratorium permits from the federal fishery and would not affect the harvesting behavior of federally permitted vessels, domestic shrimp prices or landings. Therefore, direct economic effects are not expected to result from **Preferred Alternative 2**. If the projected number of permits under **Alternative 1** is not accurate and permits terminate at a faster rate than forecasted, indirect economic effects in the harvesting sector could result from **Preferred Alternative 2**.

5.4.4 Action 4: Response When Threshold Number of Shrimp Moratorium Permits is Reached

A detailed analysis of the economic effects expected to result from this action is provided in Section 4.4.2. The following discussion summarizes the expected economic effects of the preferred alternative.

After the number of permits reaches the threshold set in Action 3, **Preferred Alternative 4** in Action 4 would place permits that are not renewed within one year of the expiration date into a Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permit Reserve Pool and adopt an early initiation of the review of the provisions for a reserve pool once the number of permits reaches 1,175. **Preferred Alternative 4** would not affect the harvesting behavior of federally permitted vessels, domestic shrimp prices or landings. Therefore, direct economic effects are not expected to result from **Preferred Alternative 4**. However, **Preferred Alternative 4** could result in indirect economic effects due to the constraint placed on the unimpeded decrease in the number of permits. If the permits that

would have expired under status quo remain active and result in an unwarranted increase in shrimp effort, **Preferred Alternative 4** could be expected to result in adverse indirect economic effects stemming from potential increases in sea turtle encounters and in negative impacts on the profitability of shrimp operations. On the other hand, if these permits provide an avenue for increases in shrimp effort warranted by marked improvements in the bio-economic conditions of the fishery, then **Preferred Alternative 4** could result in indirect economic benefits due to the additional shrimp harvests.

5.4.5 Action 5: Transit Provisions for Shrimp Vessels without a Federal Permit

A detailed analysis of the economic effects expected to result from this action is provided in Section 4.5.2. The following discussion summarizes the expected economic effects of the preferred alternative.

Preferred Alternative 2 would allow vessels possessing shrimp to transit through federal waters without a federal shrimp permit provided that their gear is stowed. **Preferred Alternative 2** would define stowed gear as shrimp nets out of the water and bag straps removed. Relative to **Alternative 1**, **Preferred Alternative 2** would be expected to result in direct economic benefits stemming from decreases in fuel expenditures and shorter travel times that would be associated with the opportunity to transit through federal waters.

Neither direct, nor indirect economic effects are expected to result from the establishment of aggregate MSY (Action 1) and OY (Action 2). Indirect economic effects would be expected to result from the establishment of a minimum number of moratorium permits (Action 3) and from the Council's response once the threshold number of permits is met (Action 4). Only Action 5 would be expected to result in direct economic effects. Positive direct economic effects are expected to result from the transit provisions (Action 5). Therefore, net direct economic benefits are expected from this regulatory action. However, the magnitude and direction of net economic indirect effects cannot be determined. Net indirect effects could either be positive or negative depending on future bio-economic conditions in the shrimp fishery, the projected number of permits and the actual rate at which permits terminate. It is also noted that because this regulatory action does not affect shrimp harvests and associated revenues, it is not expected to result in changes in economic impacts, i.e., jobs, output, and total value added.

5.5 Public and Private Costs of Regulations

The preparation, implementation, enforcement, and monitoring of this or any federal action involves the expenditure of public and private resources which can be expressed as costs associated with the regulations. Estimated costs associated with this action include:

Council costs of document preparation, meetings, public hearings, and information dissemination.....	\$95,000
NMFS administrative costs of document preparation, meetings and review	\$50,000
TOTAL	\$145,000

The estimate provided above does not include any law enforcement costs. Any enforcement duties associated with this action would be expected to be covered under routine enforcement costs rather than an expenditure of new funds.

5.6 Determination of Significant Regulatory Action

Pursuant to E.O. 12866, a regulation is considered a “significant regulatory action” if it is likely to result in: 1) an annual effect of \$100 million or more or adversely affect in a material way the economy, a sector of the economy, productivity, competition, jobs, the environment, public health or safety, or state, local, or tribal governments or communities; 2) create a serious inconsistency or otherwise interfere with an action taken or planned by another agency; 3) materially alter the budgetary impact of entitlements, grants, user fees, or loan programs or the rights or obligations of recipients thereof; or 4) raise novel legal or policy issues arising out of legal mandates, the President’s priorities, or the principles set forth in this E.O. Based on the information provided above, this action has been determined to not be economically significant for the purposes of E.O. 12866.

CHAPTER 6. REGULATORY FLEXIBILITY ACT ANALYSIS

6.1 Introduction

The purpose of the Regulatory Flexibility Act (RFA) is to establish a principle of regulatory issuance that agencies shall endeavor, consistent with the objectives of the rule and of applicable statutes to fit regulatory and informational requirements to the scale of businesses, organizations, and governmental jurisdictions subject to regulation. To achieve this principle, agencies are required to solicit and consider flexible regulatory proposals and to explain the rationale for their actions to assure such proposals are given serious consideration. The RFA does not contain any decision criteria; instead the purpose of the RFA is to inform the agency, as well as the public, of the expected economic effects of various alternatives contained in the regulatory action and to ensure the agency considers alternatives that minimize the expected economic effects on small entities while meeting the goals and objectives of the applicable statutes (e.g., the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (Magnuson-Stevens Act)).

With certain exceptions, the RFA requires agencies to conduct an initial regulatory flexibility analysis (IRFA) for each proposed rule. The IRFA is designed to assess the effects various regulatory alternatives would have on small entities, including small businesses, and to determine ways to minimize those effects. An IRFA is primarily conducted to determine whether the proposed regulatory action would have a significant economic effect on a substantial number of small entities. In addition to analyses conducted for the Regulatory Impact Review (RIR), the IRFA provides: 1) a description of the reasons why action by the agency is being considered; 2) a succinct statement of the objectives of, and legal basis for, the proposed regulatory action; 3) a description and, where feasible, an estimate of the number of small entities to which the proposed regulatory action will apply; 4) a description of the projected reporting, record-keeping, and other compliance requirements of the proposed regulatory action, including an estimate of the classes of small entities which will be subject to the requirements of the report or record; 5) an identification, to the extent practicable, of all relevant federal rules, which may duplicate, overlap, or conflict with the proposed rule; and 6) a description of any significant alternatives to the proposed regulatory action which accomplish the stated objectives of applicable statutes and would minimize any significant economic effects of the proposed regulatory action on small entities.

In addition to the information provided in this section, additional information on the expected economic effects of the proposed action is included in the RIR.

6.2 Statement of the need for, objectives of, and legal basis for the rule

A discussion of the reasons why action by the agency is being considered is provided in Section 1.2. The purposes of this action are to define aggregate maximum sustainable yield (MSY) and optimum yield (OY) for the federal Gulf of Mexico (Gulf) shrimp fishery, determine the

appropriate number of permits to achieve aggregate OY on a continuing basis, consider measures to maintain the appropriate number of permits for the federal Gulf shrimp fishery without increasing bycatch, and to develop provisions for non-federally permitted shrimping vessels to transit through federal waters while not actively shrimping. The objectives of this proposed rule are to ascertain the appropriate metric(s) to manage the shrimp fishery, maintain increases in catch efficiency, maintain landings at or near aggregate OY, promote economic efficiency and stability in the fishery, provide flexibility for state registered shrimp vessels, and protect federally managed Gulf shrimp stocks. The Magnuson-Stevens Act serves as the legal basis for the proposed rule.

6.3 Description and estimate of the number of small entities to which the proposed action would apply

This proposed regulatory action would establish and define aggregate maximum sustainable yield (MSY) and aggregate OY for the federal Gulf shrimp fishery, establish a minimum threshold number of Gulf Shrimp moratorium permits, establish how the Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council (Council) will respond if and when the minimum threshold is reached, and establish more flexible provisions for shrimp vessels without federal permits when transiting through federal waters in the Gulf. Thus, this action is expected to directly regulate businesses that possess Gulf shrimp moratorium permits as well as vessels that do not possess these permits but transit through federal waters.

As of January 1, 2017, there were 1,440 vessels with valid or renewable Gulf shrimp moratorium permits. Although some vessels are thought to be owned by businesses with the same or very similar individual owners, ownership data regarding the businesses that possess these permits is incomplete and thus it is not currently feasible to accurately determine affiliations between vessels and the businesses that own them. The National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) is making changes to its permit application forms so that such determinations can be accurately made for future regulatory actions. Also, NMFS does not possess data that would indicate how many vessels without federal permits could harvest shrimp in the Gulf and choose to transit through federal waters. However, as many as 3,800 vessels without federal permits harvested shrimp in the Gulf based on available landings data in recent years. NMFS does not possess any ownership data for these vessels. As a result of the incomplete ownership data, for purposes of this analysis, it is assumed each vessel is independently owned by a single business, which will result in an overestimate of the actual number of businesses directly regulated by this proposed regulatory action. Thus, this proposed regulatory action is estimated to directly regulate 5,240 businesses.

For vessels with Gulf shrimp moratorium permits, annual gross revenue was about \$381,000 on average from 2011 through 2014, of which approximately \$343,000 came from commercial fishing operations. Net revenue was about \$43,000 while net revenue from commercial fishing operations was approximately \$8,300. For vessels without Gulf shrimp moratorium permits, annual gross revenue was about \$85,000 on average in 2012, of which approximately \$64,000 came from commercial fishing operations. Net revenue was about \$16,000 while net revenue

from commercial fishing operations was approximately -\$5,000. From 2011 through 2014, the greatest average annual gross revenue earned by a single vessel/business was approximately \$1.85 million.

On December 29, 2015, NMFS issued a final rule establishing a small business size standard of \$11 million in annual gross receipts (revenue) for all businesses primarily engaged in the commercial fishing industry (NAICS code 114111) for RFA compliance purposes only (80 FR 81194, December 29, 2015). The \$11 million standard became effective on July 1, 2016, and is to be used in place of the prior Small Business Administration standards of \$20.5 million, \$5.5 million, and \$7.5 million for the finfish (NAICS 114111), shellfish (NAICS 114112), and other marine fishing (NAICS 114119) sectors of the U.S. commercial fishing industry in all NMFS rules subject to the RFA after July 1, 2016 (Id. at 81194). In addition to this gross revenue standard, a business primarily involved in commercial fishing is classified as a small business if it is independently owned and operated, and is not dominant in its field of operations (including its affiliates).

Based on the information above, all businesses directly regulated by this proposed action are determined to be small businesses for the purpose of this analysis.

6.4 Description of the projected reporting, record-keeping and other compliance requirements of the proposed rule, including an estimate of the classes of small entities which will be subject to the requirement and the type of professional skills necessary for the preparation of the report or records

This proposed action would not establish any new reporting, record-keeping, or other compliance requirements.

6.5 Identification of all relevant federal rules, which may duplicate, overlap or conflict with the proposed rule

No duplicative, overlapping, or conflicting federal rules have been identified.

6.6 Significance of economic effects on small entities

Substantial number criterion

This proposed regulatory action, if implemented, would be expected to directly regulate all businesses that possess a Gulf shrimp moratorium permit. All directly regulated businesses have been determined, for the purpose of this analysis, to be small entities. Therefore, it is determined that the proposed regulatory action will affect a substantial number of small businesses.

Significant economic effects

The outcome of “significant economic impact” can be ascertained by examining two factors: disproportionality and profitability.

Disproportionality: Do the regulations place a substantial number of small entities at a significant competitive disadvantage to large entities?

All businesses directly regulated by this regulatory action have been determined to be small businesses. Thus, the issue of disproportionality does not arise in the present case.

Profitability: Do the regulations significantly reduce profits for a substantial number of small entities?

Aggregate MSY is a biological reference point, and thus the action to establish and define aggregate MSY would not be expected to alter domestic shrimp prices, landings, or the harvesting behavior of shrimp vessels in the Gulf. With respect to expected economic effects, this action is effectively administrative in nature and is not expected to have direct economic effects on any small entities. Similarly, aggregate OY simply specifies the level of harvest that is expected to maximize net benefits to the Nation, and therefore would not be expected to alter domestic shrimp prices, landings, or the harvesting behavior of shrimp vessels in the Gulf. Therefore, the action to establish and define aggregate OY is also administrative in nature with respect to expected economic effects and is not expected to have direct economic effects on any small entities.

The action to establish a minimum number of 1,072 Gulf shrimp moratorium permits would not actively remove Gulf shrimp moratorium permits from the federal fishery. Rather, it would continue to allow a passive reduction in the number of valid or renewable Gulf shrimp moratorium permits, as permits terminate due to not being renewed in a timely manner, until the minimum number is reached. As a result, no direct economic effects on small entities from this action are expected. The action to establish the Council’s response when the number of valid and renewable permits reaches or approaches the minimum number of permits is also administrative, or procedural, in nature. If the number of valid and renewable permits reaches the minimum number, any permits that are not renewed within one year of the expiration date on the permit will go into a Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permit Reserve Pool (Reserve Pool). However, these reserve pool permits will not be issued and therefore cannot be used to harvest shrimp in federal waters until eligibility requirements are established. This action also establishes a requirement for the Council to convene a review panel once the number of valid and renewable permits reaches 1,175. This action would not be expected to alter domestic shrimp prices, landings, or the harvesting behavior of shrimp vessels in the Gulf and therefore is also not expected to have direct economic effects on any small entities.

The action to allow vessels without a Gulf shrimp moratorium permit to possess shrimp when transiting through federal waters if the gear is appropriately stowed would be expected to directly affect these vessels. Specifically, under current regulations, these vessels are not allowed to

transit through federal waters and instead must often take a circuitous route between their home ports and where they harvest shrimp, which results in longer transiting times and distances and therefore higher fuel expenses. Although quantitative estimates of these additional fuel expenses are not available, this action would be expected to reduce fuel expenses for these vessels, which would constitute a direct but positive economic effect on these small entities.

As a result of the information above, a reduction in profits for a substantial number of small entities is not expected as a result of the proposed regulatory action.

6.7 Description of significant alternatives to the proposed action and discussion of how the alternatives attempt to minimize economic impacts on small entities

This proposed regulatory action, if implemented, is not expected to reduce the profits of any small businesses directly regulated by this action. As a result, the issue of significant alternatives is not relevant.

CHAPTER 7. LIST OF PREPARERS

Name	Expertise	Responsibility	Agency
Morgan Kilgour	Fishery Biologist	Co-Team Lead - Amendment development, biological analyses	GMFMC
Susan Gerhart	Fishery Biologist	Co-Team Lead - Amendment development, biological analyses, cumulative effects analysis	SERO
Assane Diagne	Economist	Economic analyses	GMFMC
Mike Travis	Economist	Economic analyses	SERO
Christopher Liese	Economist	Economic review	SEFSC
Matt Freeman	Economist	Economic review	GMFMC
Ava Lasseter	Anthropologist	Social analyses	GMFMC
Mike Jepson	Anthropologist	Social environment and environmental justice	SERO
Frank Helies	Fishery Biologist	Biological Analyses	SERO
Carrie Simmons	Fishery Biologist	Reviewer	GMFMC
Mara Levy	Attorney	Legal review	NOAA GC
Noah Silverman	Natural Resource Management Specialist	NEPA review	NMFS
Rick Hart	Fisheries Biologist	Statistical analyses, reviewer	SEFSC

GMFMC = Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council

NMFS= National Marine Fisheries Service

NOAA GC= National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration General Counsel

SEFSC= Southeast Fishery Science Center

SERO = Southeast Regional Office of the National Marine Fisheries Service

CHAPTER 8. LIST OF AGENCIES, ORGANIZATIONS AND PERSONS CONSULTED

National Marine Fisheries Service
- Southeast Fisheries Science Center
- Southeast Regional Office
- Office for Law Enforcement
NOAA General Counsel

Environmental Protection Agency
United States Coast Guard
United States Fish and Wildlife Services
Texas Parks and Wildlife Department
Alabama Department of Conservation and Natural Resources/Marine Resources Division
Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries
Mississippi Department of Marine Resources
Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission

CHAPTER 9. REFERENCES

- Colburn, L. L. and M. Jepson. 2012. Social indicators of gentrification pressure in fishing communities: a context for social impact assessment. *Coastal Management* 40 (3): 289-300.
- GMFMC. 1981. Fishery management plan for the shrimp fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, United States waters. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, Tampa, FL, 246 pp.
<http://www.gulfcouncil.org/docs/amendments/SHRIMP%20FMP%20Final%201981-11.pdf>
- GMFMC. 1997. Amendment 9 to the fishery management plan for the shrimp fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, U.S. Waters. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, 2203 North Lois Avenue, Suite 1100, Tampa, FL 33607. 153 pp.
<http://www.gulfcouncil.org/Beta/GMFMCWeb/downloads/SHRIMP%20Amend-09%20Final%201997-02.pdf>
- GMFMC. 2002. Amendment 10 to the fishery management plan for the shrimp fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, U.S. Waters. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, 2203 North Lois Avenue, Suite 1100, Tampa, FL 33607. 153 pp.
<http://gulfcouncil.org/Beta/GMFMCWeb/downloads/SHRIMP%20Amend-10%20Final%202002-07.pdf>
- GMFMC. 2005a. Amendment 13 to the fishery management plan for the shrimp fishery of the Gulf. Gulf Fishery Management Council, 2203 N. Lois Ave, Tampa, Florida 33607.
<http://www.gulfcouncil.org/Beta/GMFMCWeb/downloads/Shrimp%20Amend%2013%20Final%20805.pdf>
- GMFMC. 2005b. Generic amendment 3 for addressing essential fish habitat requirements, habitat areas of particular concern, and adverse effects of fishing in the following fishery management plans of the Gulf of Mexico: shrimp fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, United States Waters, red drum fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, reef fish fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, coastal migratory pelagic resources (mackerels) in the Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic, stone crab fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, spiny lobster in the Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic, and coral and coral reefs of the Gulf of Mexico.
<http://gulfcouncil.org/wp-content/uploads/March-2005-FINAL3-EFH-Amendment.pdf?x98733>
- GMFMC. 2007. Amendment 27 to the reef fish fishery management plan and Amendment 14 to the shrimp fishery management plan. Gulf Fishery Management Council, Tampa, Florida. Gulf Fishery Management Council, Tampa, Florida. 480 pp.
<http://gulfcouncil.org/Beta/GMFMCWeb/downloads/Final%20RF%20Amend%2027-%20Shrimp%20Amend%2014.pdf>

- GMFMC. 2013. Framework action to establish funding responsibilities for the electronic logbook program in the shrimp fishery of the Gulf of Mexico. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, Tampa, FL, 39 pp.
<http://www.gulfcouncil.org/docs/amendments/Final%20Shrimp%20ELB%20Abbreviated%20Framework.pdf>
- GMFMC. 2014. Amendment 16 to the fishery management plan for the shrimp fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, U.S. Waters. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, 2203 N. Lois Ave, Tampa, Florida 33607.
<http://gulfcouncil.org/docs/amendments/Shrimp%20Amendment%2016.pdf>
- GMFMC. 2015. Amendment 15 to the fishery management plan for the shrimp fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, U.S. Waters. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, 2203 N. Lois Ave, Tampa, Florida 33607.
<http://gulfcouncil.org/docs/amendments/Shrimp%20Amendment%2015%20FINAL.pdf>
- GMFMC. 2016. Amendment 17a to the fishery management plan for the shrimp fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, U.S. Waters. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, 2203 N. Lois Ave, Tampa, Florida 33607.
<http://gulfcouncil.org/docs/amendments/Final%20Shrimp%20Amendment%2017A.pdf>
- Gore, R. H. 1992. The Gulf of Mexico: a treasury of resources in the American Mediterranean. Pineapple Press. Sarasota, Florida.
- Griffin W. L., A. K. Shah, and J. M. Nance. 1997. Estimation of standardized effort in the heterogeneous Gulf of Mexico shrimp fleet. *Marine Fisheries Review* 59(3): 23-33.
- Hart, R. A. 2016a. Stock Assessment Update for Pink Shrimp (*Farfantepenaeus duorarum*) in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico for 2015. Report to the Gulf of Mexico Fisheries Management Council. 17 pp.
- Hart, R. A. 2016b. Stock Assessment Update for White Shrimp (*Litopenaeus setiferus*) in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico for 2015. Report to the Gulf of Mexico Fisheries Management Council. 20 pp.
- Hart, R. A. 2016c. Stock Assessment Update for Brown Shrimp (*Farfantepenaeus aztecus*) in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico for 2015. Report to the Gulf of Mexico Fisheries Management Council. 19 pp.
- IPCC. 2013. Climate Change 2013: The physical science basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Stocker, T. F., D. Qin, G.-K. Plattner, M. Tignor, S.K. Allen, J. Boschung, A. Nauels, Y. Xia, V. Bex and P.M. Midgley (eds.). Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, 1535 pp.

IPCC. 2014. Climate Change 2014: impacts, adaptation, and vulnerability. Part A: global and sectoral aspects. Contribution of Working Group II to the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Field, C. B., V. R. Barros, D. J. Dokken, K. J. Mach, M. D. Mastrandrea, T. E. Bilir, M. Chatterjee, K. L. Ebi, Y. O. Estrada, R. C. Genova, B. Girma, E. S. Kissel, A. N. Levy, S. MacCracken, P. R. Mastrandrea, and L. L. White (eds.). Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA, pp. 1-32.

Jacob, S., P. Weeks, B. Blount, and M. Jepson. 2012. Development and evaluation of social indicators of vulnerability and resiliency for fishing communities in the Gulf of Mexico. *Marine Policy* 26 (10): 16-22.

Jepson, M. and L.L. Colburn 2013. Development of social indicators of fishing community vulnerability and resilience in the U.S. Southeast and Northeast Regions. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-F/SPO-129, 64 p.

Kennedy, V. S., R. R. Twilley, J. A. Kleypas, J. H. Cowan, and S. R. Hare. 2002. Coastal and marine ecosystems and global climate change. Report prepared for the Pew Center on Global Climate Change, 52 pp. http://www.c2es.org/docUploads/marine_ecosystems.pdf

Liese, C. 2011. 2009. Economics of the federal Gulf shrimp fishery annual report. NOAA Fisheries, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami Laboratory, 75 Virginia Beach Drive, Miami, Florida 33149.

Liese, C. 2013a. 2010 Economics of the federal Gulf shrimp fishery annual report. NOAA Fisheries, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami Laboratory, 75 Virginia Beach Drive, Miami, Florida 33149.

Liese, C. 2013b. 2011 Economics of the federal Gulf shrimp fishery annual report. NOAA Fisheries, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami Laboratory, 75 Virginia Beach Drive, Miami, Florida 33149.

Liese, C. 2014. Economics of the federal Gulf shrimp fishery -- 2012. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-668, 26 p.

Liese, C. 2016. 2013 Economics of the federal Gulf shrimp fishery annual report. NOAA Fisheries, Southeast Fisheries Science Center, Miami, Florida.

Liese, C., and M. D. Travis. 2010. The annual economic survey of federal Gulf shrimp permit holders: implementation and descriptive results for 2008. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-601.

Liese, C., M. D. Travis, D. Pina, and J.R. Waters. 2009a. The annual economic survey of federal Gulf shrimp permit holders: report on the design, implementation, and descriptive results for 2006. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-584.

Liese, C., M. D. Travis, and J. R. Waters. 2009b. The annual economic survey of federal Gulf shrimp permit holders: implementation and descriptive results for 2007. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-590.

Miller, A.L., and J.C. Isaacs. 2011. An Economic Survey of the Gulf of Mexico Inshore Shrimp Fishery: Implementation and Descriptive Results for 2008. Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission Publication Number 195. Ocean Springs, Mississippi.

Miller, A.L., and J.C. Isaacs. 2014. An Economic Survey of the U.S. Gulf of Mexico Inshore Shrimp Fishery: Descriptive Results for 2012. Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission Publication, Publication Number 227. Ocean Springs, Mississippi.

Nance, J., W. Keithly, Jr., C. Caillouet, Jr., J. Cole, W. Gaidry, B. Gallaway, W. Griffin, R. Hart, and M. Travis. 2006. Estimation of effort, maximum sustainable yield, and maximum economic yield in the shrimp fishery of the Gulf of Mexico. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-570. 74 pp.

http://docs.lib.noaa.gov/noaa_documents/NMFS/SEFSC/TM_NMFS_SEFSC/NMFS_SEFSC_TM_570.pdf

National Commission. 2010. The use of surface and subsea dispersants during the BP *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill. National Commission on the BP *Deepwater Horizon* Oil Spill and Offshore Drilling (National Commission). Staff Working Paper No. 4.

https://docs.lib.noaa.gov/noaa_documents/DWH_IR/reports/Working_Paper_Dispersants_For_Release.pdf

Needham, H., D. Brown, and L. Carter. 2012. Impacts and adaptation options in the Gulf coast. Report prepared for the Center for Climate and Energy Solutions, 38 pp.

<http://www.c2es.org/docUploads/gulf-coast-impacts-adaptation.pdf>

Nelson, D. M. 1992. Distribution and abundance of fishes and invertebrates in Gulf of Mexico Estuaries, Volume I: data summaries. ELMR Report No. 10. NOAA/NOS Strategic Environmental Assessments Division, Rockville, Maryland.

NMFS. 2002. Regulatory impact review and Regulatory Flexibility Act analysis for making technical changes to TEDs to enhance turtle protection in the southeastern United States under sea turtle conservation regulations. National Marine Fisheries Service, 9721 Executive Center Drive North, St. Petersburg, FL 33702.

NMFS. 2006. Regulatory impact review, regulatory flexibility act analysis, and social impact assessment for the proposed rule to revise the Gulf/South Atlantic bycatch reduction device testing manual and modify the bycatch reduction criterion for bycatch reduction devices used in the penaeid shrimp fishery west of Cape San Blas, Florida. National Marine Fisheries Service, St. Petersburg, FL.

NMFS. 2011. Biological opinion on the continued authorization of Reef Fish fishing under the Gulf of Mexico Reef Fish Fishery Management Plan. 216 pp.
http://sero.nmfs.noaa.gov/protected_resources/section_7/freq_biop/documents/fisheries_bo/03584_gom_reef_fish_biop_2011_final.pdf

NMFS. 2014. Endangered Species Act section 7 consultation biological opinion: reinitiation of Endangered Species Act (ESA) Section 7 consultation on the continued implementation of the sea turtle conservation regulations under the ESA and the continued authorization of the Southeast U.S. shrimp fisheries in federal waters under the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Management and Conservation Act (MSFMCA). Consultation No. SER-2-13-1225. 346 pp.
http://sero.nmfs.noaa.gov/protected_resources/sea_turtles/documents/shrimp_biological_opinion_2014.pdf

NMFS. 2016. Fisheries Economics of the United States, 2014. U.S. Dept. Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-F/SPO-163, 237p.
https://www.st.nmfs.noaa.gov/economics/publications/feus/fisheries_economics_2014/index.

NMFS and USFWS. 1991. Recovery plan for U.S. population of Atlantic green turtle (*Chelonia mydas*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Washington, D.C., 59 pp.
http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/recovery/turtle_green_atlantic.pdf

NMFS and USFWS. 1992a. Recovery plan for leatherback turtles in the U.S. Caribbean, Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico. National Marine Fisheries Service, Washington D.C., 69 pp.
http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/recovery/turtle_leatherback_atlantic.pdf

NMFS and USFWS. 1992b. Recovery plan for the Kemp's Ridley sea turtle (*Lepidochelys kempii*). National Marine Fisheries Service, St. Petersburg, FL, 47 pp.
http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/recovery/turtle_kempsridley.pdf

NMFS and USFWS. 2008. Recovery plan for the northwest Atlantic population of the loggerhead sea turtle (*Caretta caretta*), second revision. National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD, 325 pp.
http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/recovery/turtle_loggerhead_atlantic.pdf

NOAA. 2010. Deepwater Horizon Oil: Characteristics and Concerns. NOAA Office of Response and Restoration, Emergency Response Division. 2 p.
http://sero.nmfs.noaa.gov/deepwater_horizon/documents/pdfs/fact_sheets/oil_characteristics.pdf

Paramo, J. and U. Saint-Paul. 2011. Deep-sea shrimps *Aristaeomorpha foliacea* and *Pleoticus robustus* (Crustacea: Penaeoidea) in the Colombian Caribbean Sea as a new potential fishing resource. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 92: 811-818.

Pattillo, M. E., T. E. Czaplá, D. M. Nelson, and M. E. Monaco. 1997. Distribution and abundance of fishes and invertebrates in Gulf of Mexico estuaries. Volume II: species life history summaries. ELMR Report No. 11. NOAA/NOS Strategic Environmental Assessment Division, Silver Spring, Maryland. 377 pp.

Reed, J. and S. Farrington. 2010. Distribution of deep-water commercial fisheries species- golden crab, tilefish, royal red shrimp- in deep-water habitats off eastern Florida from submersible and ROV dives. Report to the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council Contract No. SA(08-09)16, 163 pp. <http://fau.digital.flvc.org/islandora/object/fau%3A6495>

Rico-Martinez, R., T.W. Snell, and T.L. Shearer. 2013. Synergistic toxicity of Macondo crude oil and dispersant Corexit 9500A ((R)) to the *Brachionus plicatilis* species complex (Rotifera). Environmental Pollution 173: 5–10.

SAFMC. 1993. Fishery management plan for the shrimp fishery of the South Atlantic Region. South Atlantic Fishery Management Council, 1 Southpark Circle, Suite 306, Charleston, South Carolina, 29407-4699. <http://cdn1.safmc.net/wp-content/uploads/2016/11/28110829/Shrimp20FMP.pdf>

Scott-Denton, E., P. F. Cryer, M. R. Duffy, J. P. Gocke, M. R. Harrelson, D. L. Kinsella, J. M. Nance, J. R. Pulver, R. C. Smith, and J. A. Williams. 2012. Characterization of the U.S. Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic penaeid and rock shrimp fisheries based on observer data. Marine Fisheries Review 74(4): 1-26. <http://www.galvestonlab.sefsc.noaa.gov/publications/pdf/938.pdf>

Swedmark, M., A. Granmo, and S. Kollberg. 1973. Effects of oil dispersants and oil emulsions on marine animals. Water Research 7(11): 1649-1672.

Tavares, M. 2002. Shrimps. Pages 251-291 in K.E. Carpenter, editor. The living marine resources of the western central Atlantic, species identification guide for fisheries purposes. FAO, Rome.

APPENDIX A: WORKING GROUP SUMMARY

Shrimp Aggregate MSY and Aggregate OY Working Group Summary

Gulf Council Office

Tampa, FL

March 2, 2016

9:00 a.m. - 5:00 p.m.

Members Present:

Ben Blount

Benny Gallaway

Rick Hart

Christopher Liese

Jim Nance

Mike Travis

Council Staff

Morgan Kilgour

Phyllis Miranda

Council Member

Leann Bosarge

NMFS-SERO Staff

Susan Gerhart

Others present

John Williams

James Primrose

The shrimp aggregate maximum sustainable yield (MSY) and aggregate optimum yield (OY) working group met on March 2, 2016, at the Gulf Council office in Tampa, Florida. The group had been provided with the draft options paper for Shrimp Amendment 17B and was tasked with developing a method for determining an aggregate MSY and an aggregate OY for the Gulf shrimp fishery.

Rick Hart had used the methodology from the Ad Hoc Shrimp Effort Working Group (GMFMC Ad Hoc Shrimp Effort Working Group, 2006) to calculate aggregate MSY using data from 1990-2013 from offshore landings, and this information was provided to the working group. The working group approved using this methodology and approved the model outputs for an aggregate MSY of 109,237,618 pounds (tails); effort at this aggregate MSY is 143,756 days fished (Appendix B). It was clarified that the landings and effort estimates cover all activity in offshore waters (i.e., waters outside the COLREGS line), which means that it does include activity from non-federally permitted vessels, but it does not include landings from inshore waters by federally permitted vessels.

Because the offshore landings have not been at or near aggregate MSY for some time, and are not expected to be in the near future, there was discussion on the possibility of foreign vessels being able to harvest that portion of MSY that isn't harvested by the domestic fleet. However, it was clarified this is not allowable under Magnuson. Whether or not the juvenile red snapper bycatch reduction target should still be 67% or further reduced was discussed, but this issue is outside the scope of the working group. It was noted that it may be appropriate to reduce this target as the status of red snapper improves.

Aggregate OY was then discussed. Previously, OY had been set equal to MSY at the stock level for each of the federally managed shrimp stocks. The group discussed the two different sectors of the shrimp fishery: the harvesting sector and the onshore sector (dealers, processors, etc.).

While the objective of businesses in each sector is generally the same (i.e., to earn as much profit as possible), profitability in these two sectors is primarily driven by different factors, at least with respect to factors that management can affect (i.e., excluding shrimp prices, fuel prices, and general macroeconomic conditions). Profitability for dealers and processors is primarily determined by volume (i.e., higher landings lead to higher profits), whereas profitability in the harvesting sector is primarily determined by catch per unit of effort (CPUE) (i.e., higher CPUE leads to higher profits). Thus, in general, the onshore sector prefers higher levels of effort and higher landings while the harvesting sector prefers lower levels of effort and a higher CPUE. CPUE was identified as one metric to help determine the appropriate aggregate OY. From the economic standpoint, revenue per vessel needs to be maintained to prevent the loss of more fishery participants. Right now, the economics are driving the fishery and keeping the effort low. In years prior to the moratorium, when effort was much higher, shrimp prices were much higher and fuel prices were much lower, and so it was possible for businesses in the harvesting sector to be profitably with a much lower CPUE. Under current conditions, businesses could not be profitable with a low CPUE. The group discussed that the CPUE observed in 2014 likely allowed businesses in the harvesting sector to be profitable because economic conditions were a little more favorable than some of the other recent years (e.g., shrimp prices increased significantly), but even this 2014 year CPUE was well above those observed prior to the moratorium. The group discussed that consistency as well as high volume in the pounds of shrimp landed would be preferable to dealers and processors from a planning/investment perspective.

Economic conditions are currently constraining effort by the harvesting sector in the shrimp fishery. From an economic perspective, the only condition that can be “controlled” is the CPUE, as shrimp and fuel prices are set by global markets beyond the control of the Gulf Council. CPUE increases with lower overall effort. On the other hand, high poundage (through more effort) and revenue help maintain dealers, shore-side infrastructure, and associated communities and helps build in some protection for the social sector. To quantitatively model OY, in light of competing interests possibly including distributional issues, would require a very complicated bio-socioeconomic model. Given available data, it is unlikely that such a model is feasible at this time. Yet even if a complex bi--socioeconomic model were built, the choice of objectives---and their relative weights/priorities with respect to each other---would be the central determinants driving the model results. Different value judgement may result in very different outcomes. For example, 1) prioritizing dealer/community interests above all else leads to OY equal MSY, i.e., the highest possible effort and landings; 2) prioritizing the harvesting sector’s interest above all else would argue for lower effort, more likely to maximize CPUE; and 3) prioritizing turtle preservation above all else would possibly close the fishery.

After discussion, four competing goals were decided upon for determining aggregate OY for the Gulf shrimp fishery: high CPUE, high landings, and an effort target that is unlikely to result in a

closure for both juvenile red snapper bycatch and sea turtle bycatch. . In the absence of specific Council guidance on relative priorities among these goals, the work group decided to take a balanced approach, looking at recent years with actual data. These four goals are realized in a qualitative manner in 2009. Therefore, the group recommended that the aggregate OY be the predicted landings based on the model output from 2009 because the model takes into account variability among years (Appendix B). The observed landings in 2009 are higher than predicted because it was an above average shrimp abundance year. It was discussed that there is no action triggered if the fishery were to exceed the aggregate OY. Therefore, the recommended aggregate OY is 85,368,059 pounds of tails; effort for this aggregate OY is 76,508 days fished.

The group discussed a range for aggregate OY using confidence intervals around the point estimate for effort in 2009, but decided that this was not really an alternative as it is still using the same reference point. The confidence limits are based on the effort and it would be inappropriate because the recommendation is based on a point that meets the criteria that the group outlined. It was also discussed that the years used for input into the model to calculate aggregate MSY and aggregate OY should be 1990-2013. Incorporating one or two years of additional data would only be expected to result in trivial changes to the various models' parameters and the resulting estimates, but would create a significant amount of extra work that would not produce better or additional information for the Council. These years are also consistent with the years used in the model to establish the overfished and overfishing definitions outlined in Shrimp Amendment 15.

The meeting adjourned at 12:30 p.m.

References

GMFMC Ad Hoc Shrimp Effort Working Group, 2006. Estimation of Effort, Maximum Sustainable Yield, and Maximum Economic Yield in the Shrimp Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, Tampa, FL, 85 pp.

APPENDIX B: ANALYSIS OF THE GULF OF MEXICO OFFSHORE FISHERY – UPDATED RESULTS

The Gulf of Mexico (Gulf) shrimp moratorium permit and royal red shrimp endorsement manage the harvest of all federally managed shrimp species in Gulf federal waters (i.e., the exclusive economic zone or EEZ). The permit and endorsement are not needed to harvest the same species in state waters. However, it is not possible to estimate effort¹¹ and catch (landings)¹² of shrimp in federal waters with a reasonable degree of scientific certainty due to data limitations. Specifically, some state trip tickets do not require dealers to report whether landings come from federal or state waters. Further, although electronic logbook (ELB) data can determine if effort is taking place in federal or state waters, not all permitted vessels have ELBs and only about 70% of ELB trips can be matched to trips and thus to landings in the Gulf Shrimp System (GSS) data. Conversely, it is possible to generate estimates of effort and landings in offshore waters (i.e., waters outside the COLREGS lines¹³) with a relatively high degree of scientific certainty. Thus, the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) decided that estimates for the offshore fishery are the best available proxy for estimates in federal waters and thus most appropriate for Amendment 17B purposes. Hence, this analysis encompasses effort and landings in all offshore waters (i.e., the combination of federal waters and state waters out to 3 or 9 nm, depending on the state). Because the data used in this analysis includes effort and landings from state offshore waters, the estimates in this analysis are most likely overestimates effort and landings in federal waters.

Further, although landings information can be obtained from both the (GSS) and Annual Landings Form (ALF) databases, effort is not reported on the ALF and it is not possible to determine whether the reported landings on the ALF came from offshore or inshore waters. Thus, the results in the accompanying figures and tables only use GSS data.¹⁴ GSS data is a combination of state trip ticket and port agent collected data from dealers in the Gulf. As such, only shrimp landed at Gulf ports is taken into account.¹⁵ Landings from the GSS are always reported in terms of tail (i.e., heads-off) weight. Further, because separate permits are not required to harvest each of the penaeid species and multiple species of shrimp are harvested simultaneously or on the same trip, this analysis includes data for all shrimp harvested from offshore waters, regardless of whether or not they are federally managed. Consistent with the

¹¹ Effort is measured in “days fished,” where a day fished equals 24 hours of trawling time.

¹² Catch and landings are used interchangeably as discarding of shrimp is insignificant.

¹³ The COLREGS line is a demarcation line established by the Convention on the International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea, 1972 (commonly called COLREGS). The COLREGS defines the boundary across harbor mouths and inlets for navigation purposes.

¹⁴ Previous analyses (Travis, 2010) have shown that only using GSS data will likely underestimate the actual number of permitted vessels active in the Gulf shrimp fishery as a whole (i.e., in offshore and inshore waters combined) because, in a given year, some vessels report they had landings on the ALF form but do not have landings according to state trip ticket and port agent dealer reports. Whether the exclusion of ALF data would also result in an underestimate of the number of permitted vessels active in offshore waters cannot be determined because the ALF form does not indicate where the landings came from in the Gulf.

¹⁵ A minor if not trivial amount of shrimp harvested from Gulf waters is landed in South Atlantic ports each year.

Ad-Hoc Shrimp Effort Working Group Report (2006), the first year of data used for this analysis was 1990. Because GSS data for 2015 was not complete at the time this analysis was conducted, the analysis only used data through 2014.

On the other hand, recent research indicates that estimates of active permitted vessels in offshore waters based on the GSS data are likely a very good proxy for estimates of active permitted vessels in federal waters. Estimates of permitted vessels active in the EEZ are based on vessel gear form data only or a combination of vessel gear form, ELB, and vessel monitoring system (VMS) data for Gulf vessels that also participate in the South Atlantic limited access rock shrimp fishery. Owners of vessels with federal Gulf shrimp permits have been required to submit vessel gear forms since 2005, and one question on that form asks owners whether their vessel harvested shrimp from the Gulf EEZ in the previous year. Reliable data from all three of these sources was available for 2007 through 2014.

According to the information in Table 2.1, there are some differences in the three estimates from year to year. However, the trends in these estimates over time are generally the same (i.e., they move in the same direction from year to year, with a few exceptions). Further, the statistics associated with these estimates are very similar as well. The range of estimates based on the minimum and maximum values are very similar and, most importantly, the median and particularly the (arithmetic) means are nearly identical and are not statistically different from each other. Based on these findings, the number of permitted vessels active in offshore waters based on the GSS data is a good proxy for the number of permitted vessels active in federal waters and therefore it is acceptable to use those estimates for other analytical purposes.

Table 2.1. Estimates of Active Permitted Vessels in Offshore Waters and Estimates of Active Permitted Vessels in Federal Waters, 2007-2014.

<u>Year</u>	<u>Active EEZ VG form only</u>	<u>Active EEZ Any</u>	<u>Active Offshore GSS</u>
2007	1,072	1,139	1,283
2008	974	1,047	1,059
2009	1,068	1,117	1,075
2010	1,000	1,052	951
2011	961	1,022	1,013
2012	952	973	1,014
2013	934	938	970
2014	962	992	987
Minimum	934	938	951
Maximum	1,072	1,139	1,283
Median	968	1,035	1,014
Arithmetic Mean	990	1,035	1,044
Standard Deviation	52.6	68.9	105.2

According to Figure 2.1, the estimated yield curve for the offshore fishery indicates that aggregate MSY is 112,531,374 pounds (tails) and effort at MSY is 143,756 days fished.¹⁶ The model results should only be used within the range of the observed data, and thus should not be used to predict what landings would be at effort levels above or below observed levels. These results also indicate that recent levels of effort have been well below the level needed to achieve aggregate MSY in the offshore fishery. According to Figure 2.1 and Table 2.2, the level of effort needed to achieve aggregate MSY in the offshore fishery was most closely observed in 2004. Based on effort observed in 2014, effort would need to increase by more than 105% from current levels to achieve aggregate MSY.

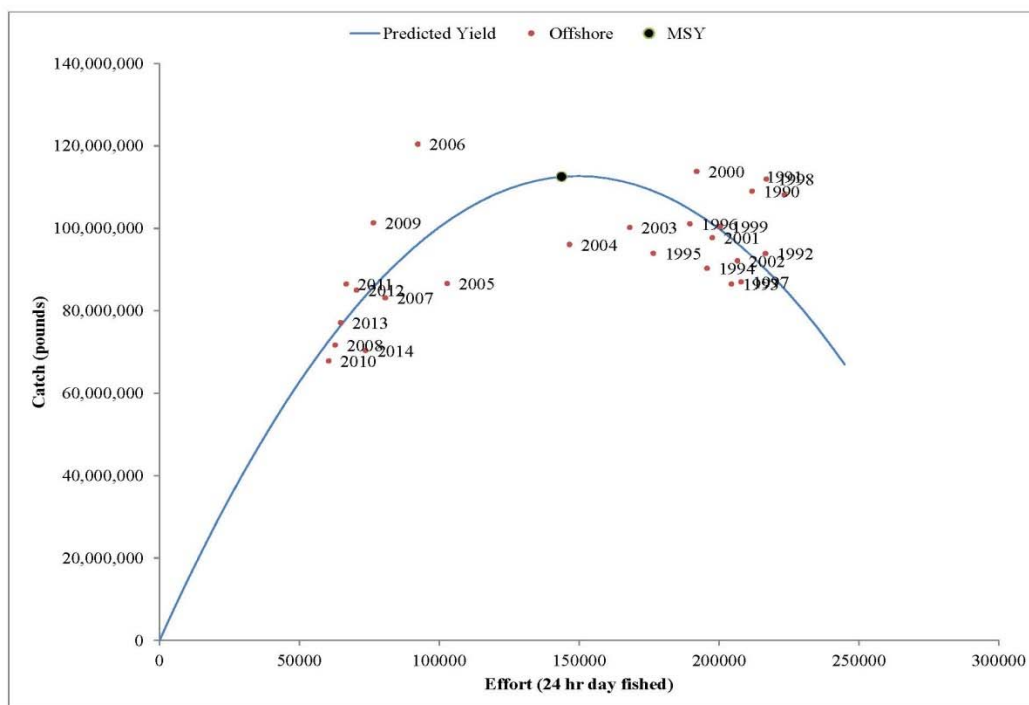


Figure 2.1. Yield curve for the offshore Gulf shrimp fishery. Estimates are based on catch and effort data for all shrimp species caught in offshore Gulf waters and landed in Gulf ports, 1990-2014.¹⁷ $Catch = 1505.8896 * effort + -0.00503 * effort^2$

Figure 2.2 illustrates the trends in observed landings, effort, and catch per unit effort (CPUE).¹⁸ The most noticeable trends are with respect to observed effort and CPUE, with observed effort

¹⁶ Personal Communication, Rick Hart, NMFS Galveston Laboratory, June 7, 2016.

¹⁷ Rick Hart, personal communication, June 7, 2016. For current purposes, “Gulf waters” includes all areas of statistical zones 1 and 2, consistent with and for reasons explained in a previous analysis of latent permits (Travis, 2010).

¹⁸ Personal Communication, Rick Hart, NMFS Galveston Laboratory, June 7, 2016.

decreasing significantly from 2002 until 2008 and catch per unit effort (CPUE) increasing significantly from 2002 through 2006. Both have been relatively stable since 2008. Conversely, observed landings were relatively stable for many years, but have declined somewhat in recent years.

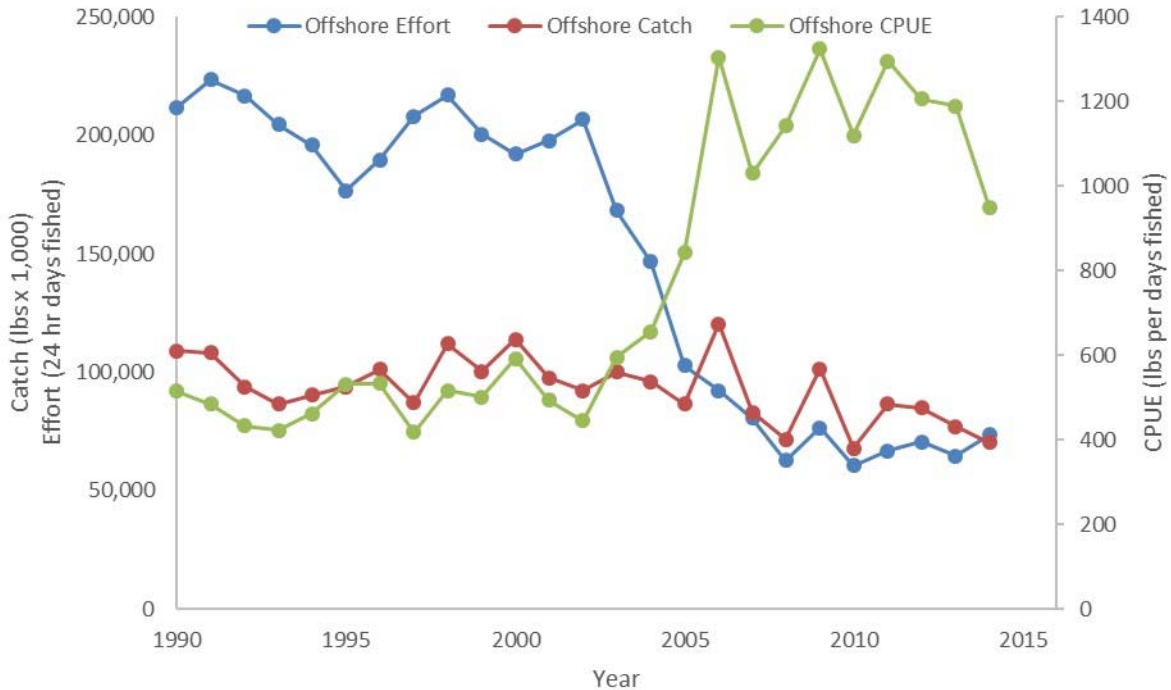


Figure 2.2. Catch, effort and CPUE for the offshore Gulf shrimp fishery. Estimates are based on catch and effort data for all shrimp species caught in offshore Gulf waters and landed in Gulf ports, 1990-2014.

Figure 2.3 illustrates a very strong, inverse relationship between effort and CPUE in the offshore fishery.¹⁹ Thus, as effort decreased, CPUE increased. The regression model has an unusually high ability to explain variability in CPUE. As with the model for the yield curve, the model results should only be used within the range of the observed data, and thus should not be used to predict what CPUE would be at effort levels above or below observed levels. However, the clustering of data points in the upper left portion of the curve suggests a potential change in the relationship at lower levels of effort (i.e., CPUE may be approaching an asymptote).

For annual crop species like penaeid shrimp, care must be exercised in relying on trends in observed landings as they are subject to year to year variations in abundance. For example, although observed landings exceeded maximum sustainable yield (MSY) in 2006 (Table 2.2), this was due to abundance being above the long-term average. The level of effort in 2006 would

¹⁹ Personal Communication, Rick Hart, NMFS Galveston Laboratory, June 7, 2016.

not be expected to generate that level of landings or MSY under long-term average levels of abundance. Thus, observed levels should not be used to predict what would be expected under average abundance conditions in the future. The same caution applies to using observed levels of CPUE. Although observed CPUE was highest in 2009, this result was similarly driven by above average abundance. It is not prudent to expect or rely on above average abundance conditions in the future.

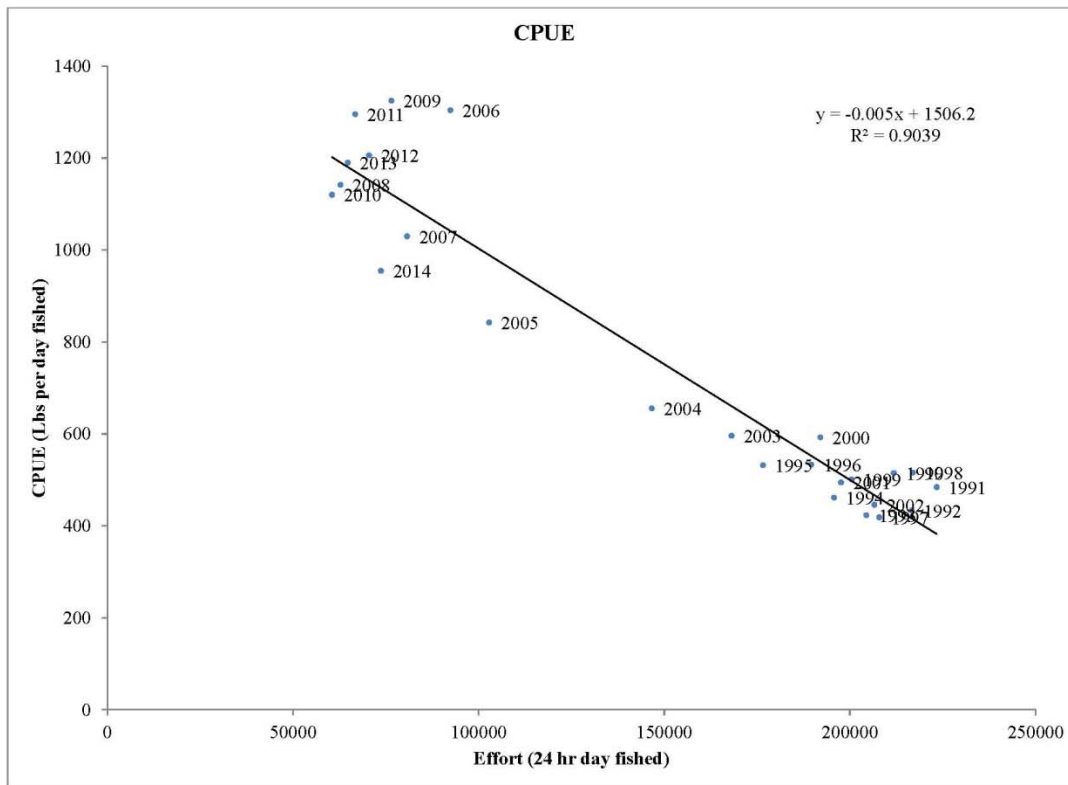


Figure 2.3. Relationship between CPUE and Effort in the offshore Gulf shrimp fishery, 1990-2014.

The models for landings and CPUE can be used to generate predicted values that correct for changes in abundance over time and thus are more reliable with respect to determining the actual trends in those values and expected values in the future.²⁰ According to the information in Table 2.2, these predicted values confirm that CPUE significantly increased from 2002 through at least 2006, and possibly 2007, but remained relatively stable thereafter. Predicted CPUE was at its highest level in 2010, but this finding must be viewed with caution given the effects of the

²⁰ However, these estimates do not account for changes in technology that have likely occurred over time and caused effort to become more efficient.

Deepwater Horizon (DWH) event on fishing behavior in 2010. It would be safer to conclude that predicted CPUE was at its maximum in 2008. These results suggest that additional increases in CPUE from further effort reductions are likely to be minor.

Table 2.2. Effort, Landings, CPUE, Predicted CPUE, and Predicted Landings in the Offshore Gulf Shrimp Fishery, 1990-2014.

<u>Year</u>	<u>Effort</u>	<u>Landings (tails)</u>	<u>CPUE</u>	<u>Predicted Landings (tails)²¹</u>	<u>Predicted CPUE²²</u>	<u>Predicted Active Permitted Vessels²³</u>
1990	211,860	109,017,807	515	93,268,045	447	N/A
1991	223,388	108,127,144	484	85,389,281	389	N/A
1992	216,669	93,878,905	433	90,144,013	423	N/A
1993	204,482	86,465,838	423	97,608,478	484	N/A
1994	195,742	90,292,943	461	102,041,704	527	N/A
1995	176,589	93,907,727	532	109,069,778	623	N/A
1996	189,653	101,091,922	533	104,676,126	558	N/A
1997	207,912	86,992,070	418	95,658,669	467	N/A
1998	216,999	111,930,612	516	89,921,355	421	N/A
1999	200,475	100,419,269	501	99,736,515	504	N/A
2000	192,073	113,783,105	592	103,673,845	546	N/A
2001	197,644	97,706,647	494	101,142,188	518	N/A
2002	206,621	92,119,199	446	96,406,735	473	N/A
2003	168,135	100,203,686	596	110,997,688	666	2,355
2004 ²⁴	146,624	96,079,478	655	112,661,609	773	2,054
2005	102,840	86,571,515	842	101,667,987	992	1,441
2006	92,372	120,437,081	1304	96,183,378	1,044	1,294
2007	80,733	83,126,655	1030	88,790,218	1,103	1,131
2008	62,797	71,689,314	1142	74,730,070	1,192	880
2009	76,508	101,339,883	1325	85,769,737	1,124	1,072
2010 ²⁵	60,518	67,790,473	1120	72,711,672	1,204	848
2011	66,777	86,482,240	1295	78,129,551	1,172	935
2012	70,505	85,004,590	1206	81,168,842	1,154	988
2013	64,764	77,063,083	1190	76,429,912	1,182	907
2014	73,683	70,341,587	955	83,649,665	1,138	1,032

²¹ Predicted landings are estimated using observed effort and the yield curve equation in Figure 2.1.

²² Predicted CPUE is estimated using observed effort and the equation in Figure 2.3.

²³ Predicted number of active permitted vessels is estimated using observed effort and the average effort per active permitted vessel between 2003 and 2014 (see footnote 29).

²⁴ Most closely approximates MSY conditions.

²⁵ DWH event

The predicted values also better illustrate that landings have been on a downward trend since 2006. Although the highest level of observed landings during the moratorium was in 2009, this result was driven by above average abundance in that year. The highest level of landings under the moratorium would have been expected in the year with the highest effort (2007).

These findings are consistent with what would be expected given where the fishery has been operating on the yield curve (see Figure 2.1). However, these findings should not be used to conclude the moratorium is the cause of the changes in observed or predicted CPUE and landings. In general, the effort reductions that have occurred during this time have been caused by poor economic conditions in the harvesting sector, particularly events that have caused increases in costs (e.g., fuel prices) and decreases in ex-vessel shrimp prices (e.g., increased imports and a recession).

These poor economic conditions changed somewhat in 2013 because the average, real (inflation adjusted) ex-vessel shrimp price increased by 34% compared to 2012. Gross revenue from the offshore fishery increased as well in 2013 but not by as much (22%) because landings fell by more than 9%. Economic conditions continued to improve in 2014, and in general appear to have been the most favorable conditions seen in the fishery since 2000. Specifically, ex-vessel shrimp prices increased again in 2014, by an additional 13% relative to 2013, and to a level not seen since 2000 (see Table 2.3). Gross revenue increased as well, though again not by as much (3% relative to 2013) because landings decreased further (by 9% relative to 2013). In addition, fuel price decreased by approximately 7% in 2014 relative to 2013. Most importantly, the difference between the inflation-adjusted ex-vessel shrimp price and fuel price was \$2.36, which is significantly greater than the difference in any other year since NMFS began collecting fuel price data from owners of permitted vessels and is likely the greatest difference seen in the fishery since 2000. Preliminary data also suggests ex-vessel prices have abruptly turned downward in 2015, potentially erasing the increases from the two previous years. Conversely, fuel prices appear to have decreased further as well, somewhat mitigating the sharp decline in shrimp prices. Thus, economic conditions in 2014 likely represent a best-case scenario in the reasonably foreseeable future.

In general, it appears that observed reductions in effort from 2002 through at least 2004 and possibly 2006-07 were beneficial to the fishery due to the significant increase in CPUE without a noticeable and concomitant decrease in landings. Assuming other factors are constant (e.g., shrimp prices, fuel prices, etc.), increases in CPUE caused by a decrease in effort and the number of active vessels would be expected to economically benefit the harvesting sector of the fishery by increasing the average gross revenue and net revenue/profit per vessel. Although decreases in ex-vessel price between 2001 and 2003 caused gross revenue per vessel from the offshore shrimp fishery to decrease, the positive effect of the fleet reduction on gross revenue per vessel are evident thereafter, with the level in 2014 being the highest observed in the 1990-2014 time series. Net revenue per vessel estimates are only available for 2006-2014, and only apply to permitted vessels, but reflect a similar trend. Consistent with the changes in shrimp and fuel prices, net revenue per vessel was significantly greater in 2014 relative to previous years for which estimates are available.

Theory suggests that profitability will increase as the difference between the price of shrimp and price of fuel increases because an increase in the price of shrimp will increase gross revenue and a decrease in the price of fuel will decrease total costs, all else being equal. Based on limited data (2006-2014), a linear regression model determined that net revenue (profitability) is driven by the difference between the price of shrimp and the price of fuel.²⁶ This result is consistent with findings in a previous Ad-Hoc Effort Working Group Report (see Table 13, GMFMC 2006). More specifically, the model suggests that, for every \$.10 increase in this price difference, net revenue per vessel is expected to increase by almost \$2000. If there is no difference between the price of shrimp and the price of fuel, vessels would be expected to earn a loss in net revenue of approximately \$18,581 per year, which is not economically sustainable.

Management cannot affect shrimp or fuel prices but it can affect CPUE. However, management can only indirectly affect CPUE through direct or indirect controls on effort. Previous analyses done in support of Amendments 17A and 17B suggested CPUE is also directly related to and can significantly affect profitability. Theory suggests that an increase in CPUE can increase a vessel's landings and/or decrease costs on a per unit basis, and can thereby increase profitability. Although the updated results suggest otherwise, the updated and previous analyses should be viewed with caution because of the limited time series of data. The addition of 2014 data to the model significantly changed the results, likely because the economic conditions in 2014 were very different from those seen between 2006 and 2013. But it is also the case that the significant changes (increases) in CPUE occurred before 2006 and CPUE has been relatively stable since 2006. Therefore, the effect of CPUE on profitability is likely not being accurately captured by the updated model. Additional data and triangulation with previous research is needed.

Reductions in observed effort and fleet size after 2007 have not caused any significant improvements in CPUE, but they have caused noticeable reductions in landings. Landings reductions would generally be expected to cause adverse economic impacts in the onshore sector (e.g., dealers and processors) as profitability in that sector is mainly determined by physical volume and gross revenue from the harvesting sector. However, even though landings decreased in 2013 and 2014, gross revenue from the offshore fishery increased because the increases in the price of shrimp more than offset the reductions in landings. Thus, further reductions in landings may reduce employment, income, sales, and value-added in the onshore sector, and thus in associated communities, states, and the Gulf region, but that will depend on what happens to shrimp prices in the future.

Although the Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council (Council) does not directly control effort in the offshore fishery, the bycatch reduction target for juvenile red snapper places a limit on effort in certain areas of the offshore fishery. The moratorium permit is intended to restrict participation and thereby indirectly control or limit effort. By limiting the number of permits and thus vessels, the moratorium on permits is expected to have placed a limit on effort in the federal waters component of the offshore fishery. By establishing a target number of moratorium

²⁶ The regression equation is as follows: net revenue per vessel = -18581.27 + (19822.18 * price difference); n=9; R²=.654. The variable representing the difference between shrimp and fuel prices is statistically significant at the .05 confidence level. Inclusion of other variables in the model did not improve and actually confounded the results.

permits and thus vessels, the Council could more precisely target some desired level of effort in the offshore fishery that would lead to an acceptable level of landings, CPUE, and bycatch, under certain economic conditions and given its management objectives for the fishery.

In order to establish such a target, the relationship between permits and/or vessels and offshore effort needs to be determined. That is, it would be helpful to know how many permits/vessels are needed to achieve alternative levels of offshore effort that may be desired by the Council. Information on permitted and active vessels in the offshore fishery is provided in Table 2.4 and should be considered in conjunction with offshore effort information in Table 2.2.

Because moratorium permits are transferable and thus more than one vessel can possess the same valid permit in a given year, the number of vessels with a valid permit in a year will be greater than the number of valid permits in that year, as demonstrated by the differences in permit and vessel counts in Table 1.1.1 in Amendment 17B and Table 2.4 in this document. Offshore effort should be more closely related to the number of vessels with permits than the number of permits. A preliminary model of the relationship between the number of permitted vessels and offshore effort indicated such a relationship does exist and, rather surprisingly, the relationship is not only positive but relatively strong. This finding was not expected because a previous analysis showed that all permits or permitted vessels were not active each year (i.e., some were “latent”), and some were not active in any of the first three years of the moratorium (SERO 2010).

However, even though the estimated model explained much of the variability in offshore effort, it also consistently overestimated observed effort and thus is not considered reliable for policy purposes. Further, in theory, offshore effort should be more closely related to the number of active vessels rather than the number of permitted vessels in the offshore fishery. Thus, a model that examines the relationship between active vessels and effort in the offshore fishery would be expected to yield better results (i.e., it will explain as much if not more of the variability in offshore effort, but also generate more accurate predictions of offshore effort).

For current purposes, a vessel is only considered to be “active” in a particular year if it had shrimp landings from Gulf offshore waters according to the most currently available GSS data for 1990-2014. Thus, for example, if a vessel only had landings from inshore waters or in another region (e.g., South Atlantic), it is not considered “active” in this analysis. In Table 2.4, “permitted vessels” refers to the number of vessels that held a valid open access or moratorium permit in each specific year from 2003 through 2014. The significant decrease in permitted vessels between 2007 and 2008 reflects the effect of the moratorium. As with the number of permits, the number of permitted vessels has continuously declined from the time permits were first required throughout the moratorium, though the rate of decline decreased in 2013 and 2014 as fewer permits terminated in those two years relative to previous years. Though most vessels active in the offshore fishery had federal permits between 2003 and 2014, a federal permit is not required to harvest shrimp in offshore waters managed by the states. Thus, the number of active vessels in the offshore fishery will generally exceed the number of permitted or active permitted vessels. The number of active vessels in the offshore fishery declined significantly (49%)

between 2002 and 2008, but has remained relatively stable since, with the notable exception of 2010 which was undoubtedly due to the DWH event.

Table 2.3. Gross Revenue and Ex-Vessel Prices from the Offshore Gulf Shrimp Fishery, Fuel Prices, and Net Revenue per Active Permitted Vessel, 1990-2014

<u>Year</u>	<u>Nominal Gross Revenue</u> ²⁷	<u>Gross Revenue (Real)</u> ²⁸	<u>Ex-Vessel Price (Nominal)</u>	<u>Ex-Vessel Price (Real)</u>	<u>Fuel Price (Nominal)</u> ²⁹	<u>Fuel Price (Real)</u>	<u>Gross Revenue per Vessel (Real)</u>	<u>Net Revenue per Vessel (Real)</u> ³⁰
1990	\$314,929,509	\$510,629,707	\$2.89	\$4.68	N/A	N/A	\$115,130	N/A
1991	\$347,842,006	\$545,854,772	\$3.22	\$5.05	N/A	N/A	\$125,113	N/A
1992	\$285,251,679	\$437,668,341	\$3.04	\$4.66	N/A	N/A	\$103,474	N/A
1993	\$259,664,115	\$389,143,934	\$3.00	\$4.50	N/A	N/A	\$93,256	N/A
1994	\$353,105,982	\$518,156,144	\$3.91	\$5.74	N/A	N/A	\$115,846	N/A
1995	\$349,558,754	\$502,463,153	\$3.72	\$5.35	N/A	N/A	\$116,935	N/A
1996	\$332,150,302	\$468,886,484	\$3.29	\$4.64	N/A	N/A	\$106,964	N/A
1997	\$340,213,595	\$472,179,434	\$3.91	\$5.43	N/A	N/A	\$112,493	N/A
1998	\$380,646,267	\$522,627,735	\$3.40	\$4.67	N/A	N/A	\$129,001	N/A
1999	\$373,675,269	\$505,328,113	\$3.72	\$5.03	N/A	N/A	\$126,058	N/A
2000	\$485,387,192	\$641,792,564	\$4.27	\$5.64	N/A	N/A	\$166,100	N/A
2001	\$355,064,936	\$458,994,549	\$3.63	\$4.70	N/A	N/A	\$117,923	N/A
2002	\$281,472,047	\$358,362,327	\$3.06	\$3.89	N/A	N/A	\$82,580	N/A
2003	\$270,635,465	\$337,847,324	\$2.70	\$3.37	N/A	N/A	\$84,716	N/A
2004	\$268,840,649	\$326,624,766	\$2.80	\$3.40	N/A	N/A	\$87,489	N/A
2005	\$262,002,593	\$308,395,177	\$3.03	\$3.56	N/A	N/A	\$98,297	N/A
2006	\$297,644,024	\$339,886,546	\$2.47	\$2.82	\$2.06	\$2.35	\$116,857	-\$8,483
2007	\$252,184,090	\$280,513,151	\$3.03	\$3.37	\$2.39	\$2.66	\$111,854	-\$21,838
2008	\$255,638,060	\$278,865,708	\$3.57	\$3.89	\$3.08	\$3.36	\$125,859	-\$9,454
2009	\$228,596,619	\$247,496,987	\$2.26	\$2.44	\$2.05	\$2.22	\$101,246	-\$3,650
2010	\$237,689,580	\$254,247,562	\$3.51	\$3.75	\$2.46	\$2.63	\$144,087	-\$4,728
2011	\$320,788,313	\$336,193,182	\$3.71	\$3.89	\$3.17	\$3.32	\$158,773	\$1,439
2012	\$291,314,188	\$299,912,560	\$3.43	\$3.53	\$3.24	\$3.34	\$134,573	-\$10,155
2013	\$359,631,710	\$364,817,491	\$4.67	\$4.73	\$3.19	\$3.24	\$171,142	\$1,567
2014	\$375,253,221	\$375,253,221	\$5.33	\$5.33	\$2.97	\$2.97	\$232,211	\$40,176

²⁷ Nominal gross revenue and ex-vessel price estimates are based on GSS data, Rick Hart, personal communication, April 25, 2016.

²⁸ All real estimates have been adjusted for inflation into 2014 dollars using the GDP deflator.

²⁹ Fuel prices and net revenue per vessel estimates are only for active permitted vessels rather than all active offshore vessels and are based on Liese, 2011, 2013, 2014, 2016 (forthcoming); Liese and Travis, 2010; Liese et al., 2009a, 2009b. The Annual Economic Survey of Federal Gulf Shrimp Permit Holders, NMFS-SEFSC.

³⁰ Net revenue estimates are for permitted vessels with landings from the Gulf shrimp fishery in general, as opposed to having landings in the offshore fishery, and account for all revenue sources, not just revenue from shrimp harvested in offshore waters.

Table 2.4. Number of Permitted and Active Vessels by Size Category in the Offshore Gulf Shrimp Fishery, 1990-2014.

Year	Active Vessels	Large Active Vessels	Small Active Vessels	Permitted Vessels	Active Permitted Vessels	Large Active Permitted Vessels	Small Active Permitted Vessels
1990	3,431	2,034	1,397	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
1991	3,375	1,954	1,421	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
1992	3,272	1,916	1,356	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
1993	3,228	1,894	1,334	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
1994	3,460	1,912	1,548	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
1995	3,324	1,929	1,395	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
1996	3,391	2,022	1,369	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
1997	3,247	2,011	1,236	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
1998	3,134	1,981	1,153	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
1999	3,101	1,920	1,181	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2000	2,989	1,918	1,071	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2001	3,011	2,032	979	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2002	3,357	1,956	1,401 ³¹	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2003	3,085	1,810	1,275	2,688	1,953	1,656	297
2004 ³²	2,888	1,658	1,230	2,791	1,833	1,548	285
2005	2,427	1,493	934	2,713	1,676	1,405	271
2006	2,250	1,252	998	2,578	1,426	1,182	244
2007 ³³	1,940	1,137	803	2,514	1,283	1,084	199
2008 ³⁴	1,714	994	720	1,930	1,059	942	117
2009	1,891	1,001	890	1,764	1,075	959	116
2010 ³⁵	1,365	902	463	1,685	951	865	86
2011 ³⁶	1,638	929	709	1,641	1,013	898	115
2012	1,724	938	786	1,587	1,014	885	129
2013	1,649	904	745	1,544	970	858	112
2014	1,616	911	705	1,515	987	879	108

³¹ Reflects artificial increase due to change in Gulf Shrimp System (GSS) data protocols wherein landings data came from LA and AL trip tickets, rather than port agents, which explicitly identified state registered boats. Florida trip ticket data was also incorporated over the next few years.

³² MSY

³³ Max predicted landings under moratorium and high predicted CPUE.

³⁴ Max predicted CPUE but significantly lower predicted landings.

³⁵ DWH event

³⁶ Effort in juvenile red snapper areas at highest level during moratorium without triggering a closure

Historically, economic analyses of the Gulf shrimp fishery have separated vessels in the fishery by size category, where “large” vessels are those 60 ft or greater in length and “small” vessels are less than 60 ft in length. For Coast Guard documented vessels, length is the vessel’s registered length.³⁷ For state registered vessels with federal permits, length is what permit holders provide on their applications. NMFS does not possess length data for all state registered vessels active in the Gulf shrimp fishery. Because vessels with a net tonnage greater than 5 net tons must be documented, and vessels less than 5 net tons are typically less than 60 ft in length, state registered vessels without permits are assumed to be small vessels in this analysis.³⁸

As expected, large vessels represent the majority of vessels in the offshore fishery. The number of active large vessels declined from 2002-2008, but has remained relatively stable thereafter. Participation by small vessels has also declined over time, but is more variable and more susceptible to major events, such as the hurricanes in 2005 and the DWH event in 2010. Changes in active permitted vessels basically mimic the trends for all offshore vessels, with the same holding true for large and small vessels, though small permitted vessels represent a somewhat smaller percentage of active permitted vessels in 2014 (11%) than they did back in 2003 (15%). Small vessels can more effectively operate in inshore waters than large vessels, and have likely been more inclined to do so given economic conditions over most of the past decade.

An analysis of the relationship between the various estimates of active vessels in the offshore fishery (i.e., all active, large active, active permitted, and large active permitted) was conducted to see whether any had a strong, direct relationship with offshore effort. Though theory would suggest the strongest relationship should be between all vessels active in the offshore fishery and offshore effort, that relationship is likely confounded by a change in data protocols that affected the estimate of small active vessels as state registered vessels were not explicitly identified in the GSS data until 2002 and thus the number of small vessels was systematically underestimated in previous years. As such, the estimates of large active vessels are more reliable over the time period considered in this analysis. In addition, the relationship between all active vessels and offshore effort would be expected to be stronger than the relationship between active permitted vessels and offshore effort because permitted vessels do not account for all effort in offshore waters (i.e., non-permitted vessels account for some effort in offshore waters).

These hypotheses were only partly confirmed by the empirical findings. All models were statistically significant and found a strong, direct relationship between offshore effort and the specific number of active vessels under consideration. Though the models are essentially equivalent with respect to statistical significance, the strongest relationship was found between active permitted vessels and offshore effort.³⁹ The relationships between large active vessels and

³⁷ Length data was missing from the CG database for a small number of CG documented vessels that did not have permits, and thus this analysis assumed these vessels are large vessels.

³⁸ This assumption is supported by the fact that, based on a large sample of state registered vessels for which NMFS does possess length data, less than .3% of such vessels are greater than 60 ft.

³⁹ Model is $\text{offshore effort} = 71.385 * \text{number of active permitted vessels}$. R^2 is .983.

offshore effort and between large active permitted vessels and offshore effort⁴⁰ are somewhat stronger than the relationship between all active vessels and offshore effort.⁴¹

These results suggest the Council can only indirectly limit or control offshore effort by controlling the number of vessels with federal permits, and even that ability is limited because economic factors (i.e., the difference between shrimp and fuel prices) drives profitability and therefore effort in the fishery. If a particular level of offshore effort is desired based on various management objectives, these results are suggestive of what the target number of federally permitted vessels should be. However, these models were developed, and should generally only be used, for predictive purposes only and interpretation should be made with care.

For example, for the model that estimates the relationship between offshore effort and the number of active permitted vessels, it is not appropriate to conclude that the average number of days fished per active permitted vessel is 71.4 days because active permitted vessels are not solely responsible for all of the offshore effort (i.e., some unknown percentage of offshore effort comes from active non-permitted vessels).

On the other hand, according to the model that estimates the relationship between offshore effort and the number of active vessels (permitted and non-permitted) in offshore waters, it is accurate to conclude that the predicted number of days fished by active vessels (permitted and non-permitted) in offshore waters is approximately 57.6 days. That said, this predicted value is based on data from 1990-2014 and the average number of days fished in offshore waters per active vessel has changed significantly over that time period, as can be seen in Table 2.5. Table 2.5 combines information on offshore effort from Table 2.2 and the number of active vessels in offshore waters from Table 2.4.

Between 1990 and 2001, the average annual offshore effort (days fished) per vessel was about 63 days fished. Although the decline in the average effort per active vessel from 2001 to 2002 is likely an artifact of changes in data collection protocols, the declines from 2002 to 2005 are likely real changes caused by the same economic factors that led to the declines in effort and active vessels during that time. Average annual offshore effort per vessel was relatively stable between 2006 and 2013 and averaged around 41 days. However, offshore effort per vessel increased by 16% in 2014 relative to 2013, and to its highest level since 2004. This increase was likely caused by the significantly improved economic conditions in 2014. So, although the improved economic conditions did not increase the number of vessels active in the offshore fishery, they did increase the amount of effort by each active vessel.

Of greatest interest to management is the model that estimates the relationship between offshore effort and the number of active permitted vessels as it predicts the number of active permitted vessels that would be needed to achieve a specific level of offshore effort, such as the level of offshore effort associated with a particular management objective or in a given year. For example, because effort at MSY was estimated to be approximately 143,756 days fished, the

⁴⁰ Model is offshore effort=83.07*number of large active permitted vessels. R² is .981.

⁴¹ Model is offshore effort=57.605*number of active vessels. R² is .976.

number of active permitted vessels needed to achieve MSY would be 2,014, somewhat higher than the number of permits initially issued at the beginning of the moratorium. If MSY is the management objective, the number of active permitted vessels and thus the number of valid permits would have to increase significantly from current levels.

Table 2.5. Effort, Active Vessels, and Average Effort per Vessel in the Offshore Gulf Shrimp Fishery, 1990-2014.

<u>Year</u>	<u>Effort</u>	<u>Active Vessels</u>	<u>Average Effort per Vessel</u>
1990	211,860	3,431	61.7
1991	223,388	3,375	66.2
1992	216,669	3,272	66.2
1993	204,482	3,228	63.3
1994	195,742	3,460	56.6
1995	176,589	3,324	53.1
1996	189,653	3,391	55.9
1997	207,912	3,247	64.0
1998	216,999	3,134	69.2
1999	200,475	3,101	64.6
2000	192,073	2,989	64.3
2001	197,644	3,011	65.6
2002	206,621	3,357	61.5
2003	168,135	3,085	54.5
2004	146,624	2,888	50.8
2005	102,840	2,427	42.4
2006	92,372	2,250	41.1
2007	80,733	1,940	41.6
2008	62,797	1,714	36.6
2009	76,508	1,891	40.5
2010	60,518	1,365	44.3
2011	66,777	1,638	40.8
2012	70,505	1,724	40.9
2013	64,764	1,649	39.3
2014	73,683	1,616	45.6

The predicted number of active permitted vessels needed to attain levels of actual offshore effort in each year between 2003 and 2014 is provided in Table 2.2. Predicted CPUE is maximized in 2008, but with significantly lower predicted landings compared to 2007. The number of active permitted vessels needed to achieve actual effort in 2008 is 880. Alternatively, predicted CPUE is relatively high in 2007, but with a significantly higher level of predicted landings. The number of active permitted vessels needed to achieve effort in 2007 is 1,131. The number of active permitted vessels needed to achieve effort in 2009 is 1,072, which may be important for management objectives other than a high CPUE or relatively high landings and is also almost

exactly the number of permitted vessels that were in fact active in offshore waters that year (1,075 vessels).

These potential targets presume all permitted vessels will in fact be active in the offshore fishery, which is consistent with a desire to not have any inactive or “latent” federally permitted vessels. In a given year, a federally permitted vessel may not be active in the offshore fishery for a number of potential reasons, including but not necessarily limited to: illness of the vessel owner, temporary loss of the vessel (e.g., due to repairs or damage from a storm), poor economic conditions in the offshore fishery, a decision to temporarily use the permitted vessel in another fishery (including the inshore fishery), etc. This is an issue for the Council to consider when potentially establishing a threshold level of permits in Amendment 17B.

APPENDIX C: RISK ASSESSMENT OF EXCEEDING THE EFFORT THRESHOLD ASSOCIATED WITH SEA TURTLES



UNITED STATE DEPARTMENT
OF COMMERCE National Oceanic and
Atmospheric Administration National
Marine Fisheries Service
Southeast Fisheries Science Center
75 Virginia Beach Drive
Miami, Florida 33149 U.S.A.

August
31,
2016

MEMORANDUM TO: Luiz Barbieri, Chair SSC,
Gulf of Mexico Fisheries Management Council

FROM: Bonnie Ponwith, Ph.D.
Science Director

SUBJECT: Response to Request for Risk Assessment of
Exceeding the Effort Threshold Associated with
Sea Turtles in Support of Amendment 17B,
Action 3, to the Gulf of Mexico Shrimp Fishery
Management Plan

Request

On July 14, 2016 the Gulf of Mexico Fisheries Management Council requested an analysis of the Gulf of Mexico (Gulf) shrimp fishery data to determine the probability of exceeding the effort threshold (as set in the 2014 biological opinion) associated with sea turtles under each of the alternatives in Amendment 17B, Action 3. If a quantitative analysis is not possible, the Council requested a qualitative assessment of the relative risk of exceeding the effort cap for each alternative.

Quantitative Analysis

For the purposes of Gulf shrimp fisheries effort estimation, the COLREGS line refers to the specific political line that divides inland and coastal waterways. The Gulf shrimp fishery operates within the inshore area, which is defined as the area from the COLREGS line shoreward; and the offshore area, which is designated as being from the COLREGS line seaward. Total effort is the combination of inshore effort and offshore effort.

We concluded that determining the probability of exceeding the effort cap associated with turtles under each of the alternatives in Action 3 of Gulf Shrimp Amendment I 7B is not feasible. First, no statistical relationship exists between the number of federally permitted vessels and total effort (Figure 1, Table 1). Our regression analysis was conducted using the number of vessels with federal moratorium permits and total effort in each year from 2008, the first full year of the moratorium, to 2014. This result is not unexpected because: (1) the number of federal permits does not limit the number of vessels that can operate in inshore waters, and thus in turn does not determine the amount of inshore effort, and (2) many federally permitted vessels are not active in the fishery during any given year (i.e., they have no landings), and only active vessels generate effort.

While this is a small sample size, even if a relationship did exist, we would not be able to reasonably predict expected total effort in the fishery because of the high level of uncertainty regarding future developments in the fishery, most importantly changes in shrimp prices, and fuel prices. These factors drive vessel owners' decisions regarding whether to participate in the fishery in a given year and to what extent (i.e., how much effort to exert). Without this information and a defensible quantitative relationship between the number of vessels with federal moratorium permits and total effort in the Gulf, we are not able to determine the probability of exceeding the effort cap associated with sea turtles under each of the alternatives in Action 3 of Gulf Shrimp Amendment I7B.

These results are unlike previous analyses done in support of Amendment 17B that examined the relationship between offshore effort and various measures of active vessels. For example, those analyses demonstrated a strong positive relationship between the number of federally permitted vessels active in offshore waters and offshore effort (see Appendix A in Amendment 17B).

Qualitative Analysis

We conducted a qualitative analysis, described below, to determine the relative risk of exceeding the turtle effort cap across the alternatives in Action 3. Results are presented in Table 2.

Background information

The moratorium on permits was introduced in March 2007, primarily due to economic concerns, after several years of consolidation in the fishery. To evaluate potential future developments, we only considered annual data starting in 2008, the first full year of the

moratorium, because both open access and moratorium permits were valid for certain parts of 2007, and the number of permits and thus permitted vessels dropped significantly from 2007 and 2008 due to the moratorium's implementation rather than economic or biological factors related to effort.

In order to relate total effort to federal permits, it is necessary to: (1) link offshore effort to all vessels active in offshore waters (i.e., vessels that had at least one pound of shrimp landings from offshore waters), and (2) establish the fraction of these active vessels that have federal permits. We must also consider "latent" permitted vessels in our assessment. The number of "latent" permitted vessels is the difference between the total number of federally permitted vessels and the number of permitted vessels active in offshore waters, i.e., permitted vessels that did not use their permit to shrimp in federal waters in a given year. Given the right external circumstances (high shrimp prices, low fuel prices, etc.), it is likely that many of these latent vessels would become active in the shrimp fishery.

The turtle-related effort threshold has been set at approximately 133 thousand nominal days of fishing (i.e., the 2009 level), where a "day fished" equals 24 hours of towing time. Between 2008 and 2014, the effort in inshore waters ranged from 35.6 to 56.4 thousand days fished, with an average of 46.9 thousand days fished. The effort in offshore waters ranged from 60.5 to 76.5 thousand days fished, with an average of 67.9 thousand days fished.

Analysis

Below we provide a qualitative assessment of three different scenarios based on fishing effort observed over the last seven years that could also exist in the future, including the potential effect of latent vessels entering the fishery. It is important to note that total effort can also increase or decrease due to changes in inshore effort. The scenarios considered below were used to inform the qualitative assessment of the relative risk (low, moderate, high) of exceeding the effort threshold under the various permit levels associated with alternatives in Amendment 17B, Action 3 (Table 2).

Scenario 1, based on average effort from 2008-2014

The inshore and offshore fishery generated an average annual total effort of 114.8 thousand days fished per year from 2008-2014, which is about 18.2 thousand days below the 2009 sea turtle-related effort threshold. The average number of active vessels (permitted and non-permitted) and active permitted vessels in the offshore fishery were 1657 and 1010, respectively. Given an average annual offshore effort of 67.9 thousand days fished, average annual offshore effort was 41 days per active offshore vessel during this time. An additional 445 "average offshore" vessels would need to become active in order to exceed the effort threshold. Hence, any federal permit level above 1455 could, mathematically, lead to the effort threshold being exceeded, with all else being equal (i.e., if the "average" economic and biological conditions seen during this time are experienced in the future). Because it is relatively likely "average" conditions will be experienced again in the future, and thus these average effort levels will also be experienced, the likelihood of exceeding the sea turtle effort related threshold is relatively high at any federal permit level above 1455.

Scenario 2, based on maximum annual total effort (observed in 2009)

The inshore and offshore fishery generated a total of 133 thousand days fished in 2009, which in turn has effectively become the turtle-related threshold on effort. There were 1891 vessels active in offshore waters that year, which is the highest number of active vessels in the offshore fishery during the 2008-2014 time period. Of these vessels, only 1075 had a federal permit and hence could legally harvest shrimp in the EEZ. Thus, all other things being equal, any federal permit level above 1075 could lead to the threshold being exceeded if economic and biological conditions in this year are experienced in the future. However, because the threshold was not exceeded in 2009 under relatively favorable economic and biological conditions (e.g., fuel prices were relatively low and shrimp abundance was relatively high), it is only moderately likely that the sea turtle effort related threshold would be exceeded at a permit level at or near 1075 (for example, the 1074 permits under alternative 2). In turn, because it is unlikely economic and biological conditions will be markedly improved in the future relative to 2009 conditions, it is also relatively unlikely that the sea turtle effort related threshold would be exceeded under alternatives with permit levels below 1074.

Scenario 3, based on effort in the most recent year (2014)

The inshore and offshore fishery generated approximately 109,300 days fished in 2014, of which 35.6 thousand days fished was in inshore waters and 73.7 thousand days was in offshore waters. The number of active vessels in offshore waters was 1616, of which 987 had federal permits. Thus, the average offshore vessel generated 46 days fished in 2014. It would take an additional 516 “average offshore” vessels entering the fishery to exceed the threshold. Hence, any federal permit number greater than 1503 could enable this to happen. Because it is relatively likely these recent conditions will be experienced again in the future, and thus these average effort levels will also be experienced, the likelihood of exceeding the sea turtle effort related threshold is relatively high under any federal permit level above 1503. This result is fairly consistent with the results of Scenario 1 based on average effort from 2008 to 2014.

Additional Caveats

It is critical to note that these are “back-of-the-envelope” calculations to illustrate the general implications and scope of these decisions. In fact, there are multiple critical countervailing caveats to be aware of:

1. Not all latent effort can be realized, as some latency is impossible to avoid, e.g., engine breakdowns. Further, some vessels hold moratorium permits for non-shrimping reasons (e.g., speculation, lending institutions have asked some vessels active in other fisheries to keep their moratorium permits for collateral purposes, and some vessels involved in oil industry work need permits for “bycatch” reasons). Accounting for these unused permits would increase the number of permits that the fishery can support without exceeding the sea turtle-related effort threshold.
2. If economic and/or biological factors improve and cause shrimping to become more profitable, we expect federally-permitted latent vessels to enter the fishery as noted above. However, it is also likely that improvement in these factors would lead to

additional increases in effort by vessels that are already active in the three components of the harvesting sector (i.e., inshore, state offshore, and EEZ waters), and additional vessels are likely to take up shrimping in state waters because state water fisheries are generally open access. Accounting for these relationships suggests the number of federal permits would need to be lower to avoid exceeding the effort threshold.

3. Measuring, let alone predicting, effort partitioned into state and federal waters in the Gulf (food) shrimp fishery is difficult because the fishery is conducted in politically bounded state-managed inshore and offshore waters and federally-managed offshore waters (i.e., the EEZ). The moratorium on permits only limits potential effort in the EEZ. Effort in state waters is not limited because most states have generally not placed limits on the number of shrimp licenses they issue. In fact, only the number of federal permits, and hence federally permitted vessels, is limited, not the amount of effort expended by each vessel or the amount of total effort in the fishery.

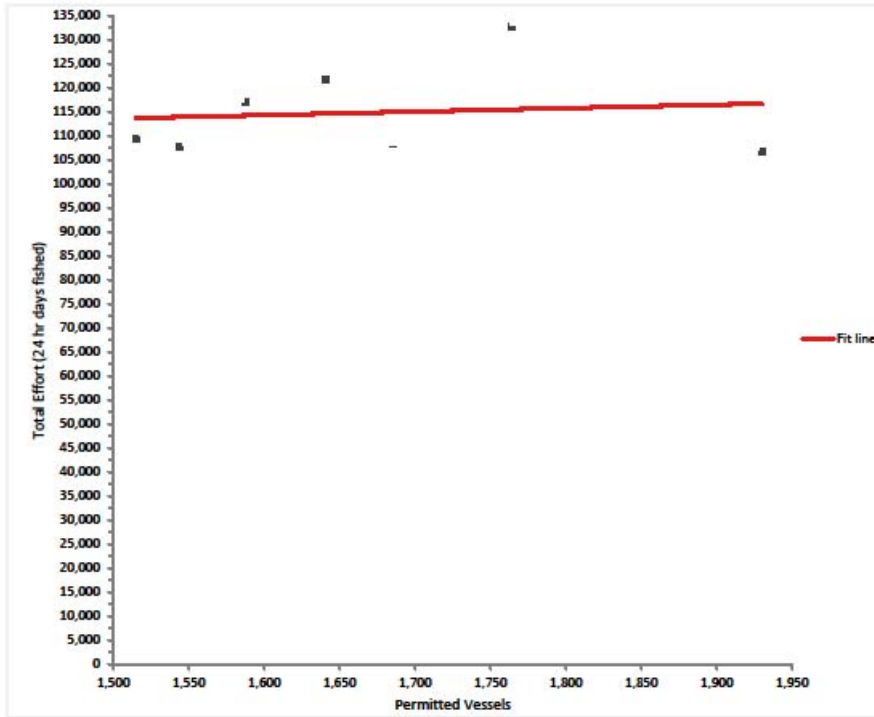


Figure 1. Relationship between federally permitted vessels and total fishing effort in the Gulf of Mexico 2008-2014.

Table 1. Regression analysis of federally permitted vessels and total fishing effort in the Gulf of Mexico 2008-2014.

N	7			
Equation	Total Effort = 1.028e+05 + 7.228 Permitted Vessels			
R ²	0.011			
R ² adjusted	-0.186			
SE of fit (RMSE)	10573.8614			
Parameter	Estimate	95% CI	SE	p-value
Constant	102830	-26112 to 231772	50161	0.0956
Permitted Vessels	7.228	-69.90 to 84.35	30.002	0.8192

H0: $\beta = 0$
 The parameter is equal to 0.
 H1: $\beta \neq 0$
 The parameter is not equal to 0.

Effect of Model

Source	SS	DF	MS	F	p-value
Difference	6488377.947	1	6488377.947	0.06	0.8192
Error	5.590327 E+08	5	1.118065 E+08		
Null model	5.655211 E+08	6	94253517.523		

H0: $E(Y | X=x) = \mu$
 The model is no better than a null model $Y=\mu$.
 H1: $E(Y | X=x) = \alpha + \beta x$
 The model is better than the null model.

Effect of Terms

Term	SS	DF	MS	F	p-value
Permitted Vessels	6488377.947	1	6488377.947	0.06	0.8192

H0: $\beta_{perm} = 0$
 The term does not contribute to the model.
 H1: $\beta_{perm} \neq 0$
 The term contributes to the model.

Table 2. Relative risk of exceeding the turtle effort threshold for each alternative under Action 3 in Amendment 17B to the Gulf of Mexico Shrimp Fishery Management Plan.

Alternative	Number of permits	Relative Risk of exceeding sea turtle related effort threshold
1	1,295	Moderate/High
2	1,074	Moderate
3	938	Low
4	882	Low
5a	1,133	Moderate
5b	990	Low
6a	1,501	High
6b	1,470	High
6c	~1,440	High

APPENDIX D: CONSIDERED BUT REJECTED

Action 3

Alternative 6. Set a threshold number of valid or renewable Gulf shrimp vessel permits equal to the number of valid permits at:

Option 6a. the end of 2013 (1,501 permits)

Option 6b. the end of 2014 (1,470 permits)

Option 6c. the end of the initial moratorium, October 26, 2016 (number of permits unknown).

Note: For Alternative 6, the number of valid or renewable permits has already decreased below the threshold, except Option 6c.

Discussion:

Alternative 6, Options a-c base the minimum threshold number of permits on the number of valid permits at a certain period of time (Table 1.1.1). Choosing one of the options in **Alternative 6** would include inactive permits in the minimum threshold. In other words, the minimum permit threshold would be higher than the number of vessels needed to achieve the effort in each year. Because some permits are inactive each year due to vessel repairs, health issues, etc., a threshold somewhat higher than the absolute number of vessels needed to maintain effort could be useful. However, maintaining a high number of inactive permits could provide an opportunity for a dramatic increase in effort that would reduce CPUE and economic efficiency for each vessel and could possibly exceed sea turtle and red snapper bycatch thresholds. The options include years of the moratorium with high CPUEs and landings, except 2010.

Options 6a-c presume the number of permits at the end of one of the years during the moratorium, as selected by the Council, was the appropriate number of permits to maintain in the shrimp fishery. **Option 6a** (2013) represents a 22% decrease, and **Option 6b** (2014) represents a 24% decrease in the number of permits from the start of the moratorium in 2007. As mentioned above, these numbers include both active and inactive permits. During the time of the moratorium, the percentage of inactive permits in any one year has decreased and appears to be stabilizing (Table 2.3.2), probably because inactive permits were not renewed after expiration. Some of the permits listed as inactive in offshore waters are active in inshore waters; however, the percent of federal permits that are not active in the Gulf at all has followed a similar pattern. Also, although offshore *effort per vessel* increased by 16% in 2014 relative to 2013, and is at the highest level since 2004, the improved economic conditions did not increase *the number of vessels* active in the offshore fishery.

Option 6c presumes the number of permits at the end of the moratorium will be the appropriate number of permits to maintain in the shrimp fishery. This represents an unknown decrease from the number of permits at the beginning of the moratorium. The number of permits lost has decreased since 2009 and only 15 permits were terminated in 2015 (Table 1.1.1). If we assume a similar loss in 2016, the number of permits at the end of 2016 would be around 1,440, a decrease of 25% from the beginning of the moratorium in 2007.

Alternative 6 would set the threshold number of Gulf shrimp permits above where they are expected to be when the measures in this amendment are implemented. Increasing the number of permits could allow an increase in effort in the future, and increased effort increases the risk of exceeding the target bycatch mortality of juvenile red snapper and protected species in shrimp trawls. If target levels are reached, more restrictive management measures could be required.

Action 5 – Issuance and Maintenance of Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permits

NOTE: This action only considers eligibility requirements for Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permits, if established in Action 4. It does not affect federal Gulf shrimp moratorium permits.

Alternative 1. No action. Individuals must submit a completed application to NMFS to be issued a Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permit. Applicants with complete applications will receive a Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permit Reserve Pool permit if one is available.

Alternative 2. NMFS will maintain a waiting list for Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permits and notify individuals in the order in which they appear on the list when a Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permit becomes available. Once notified, the individual must submit a completed and up-to-date application to NMFS to be issued a Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permit. To be eligible for a Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permit the applicant must meet the requirements selected below. A Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permit may only be transferred to an individual who also meets the eligibility requirement. **AP Preferred**

Option a – no eligibility requirements

Option b – be a U.S. citizen or business

Option c – assign the permit to a vessel with a valid United States Coast Guard (USCG) Dockside Safety Exam for fishing activity beyond 3 miles

Option d – after receiving a Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permit, the permit holder must show proof of shrimp landings from the Gulf associated with the vessel through trip tickets or other applicable landings data programs within 12 months of the initial issuance of the permit or the permit will not be renewed or approved for transfer

Alternative 3. The Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permits will be available from NMFS *once per year* and will be issued to applicants in the order in which applications are received after the availability of permits is announced. Individuals must submit a completed application to NMFS to be eligible for a Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permit. To be eligible for a Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permit the applicant must meet the requirements selected below. A Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permit may only be transferred to an individual who also meets the eligibility requirement.

Option a – no eligibility requirements

Option b – be a U.S. citizen or business

Option c – assign the permit to a vessel with a valid United States Coast Guard (USCG) Dockside Safety Exam for fishing activity beyond 3 miles

Option d – after receiving a Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permit, the permit holder must show proof of shrimp landings from the Gulf associated with the vessel through trip tickets or other applicable landings data programs within 12 months of the initial issuance of the permit or the permit will not be renewed or approved for transfer

Alternative 4. The Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permits will be available from NMFS *once per year*. If the number of applicants is greater than the number of Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permit, NMFS will conduct a lottery to determine which individuals may be issued the available permits. Individuals must submit a completed application to NMFS by the published deadline to be eligible for the lottery. To be eligible for a Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permit, the applicant must meet the requirements selected below. A Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permit may only be transferred to an individual who also meets the eligibility requirement.

Option a – no eligibility requirements

Option b - be a U.S. citizen or business

Option c – assign the permit to a vessel with a valid United States Coast Guard (USCG) Dockside Safety Exam for fishing activity beyond 3 miles

Option d – after receiving a Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permit, the permit holder must show proof of shrimp landings from the Gulf associated with the vessel through trip tickets or other applicable landings data programs within 12 months of the initial issuance of the permit or the permit will not be renewed or approved for transfer

Note: All current permit renewal/transferability and recordkeeping/reporting requirements would remain in place regardless of the alternative chosen. These requirements can be found in detail in 50 CFR 622.4 and 622.51. Royal red shrimp endorsements would also be available to Reserve Pool Permit holders.

Discussion:

If a Reserve Pool for Gulf shrimp permits is created through Action 4, distribution of those permits should also be considered. However, the Reserve Pool would not be created until the threshold chosen in Action 3 is reached. If any of Alternatives 2-5 in Action 3 are chosen as a threshold, the estimate of when the Reserve Pool would be created ranges from 20 to 37 years. The Council chose not to set eligibility requirements at this time because biological, economic, and social conditions would likely change before the time when the reserve pool would be developed. These eligibility requirements could be developed through additional Council action if needed. Any future Council is encouraged to review the proposed eligibility requirements presented here.

Distribution could follow the regular permit application process with no additional restrictions with **Alternative 1**. A Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permit would be obtained by submitting a completed application and the appropriate application fee (currently \$25 for the first permit, \$10 for each additional permit on the application). If a Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permit is available, it would be assigned to the applicant. However, if a permit is not available, the application fee would be forfeited. To avoid submitting an application when no permits are

available, the applicant would need to have some knowledge of permits that may have an upcoming termination date or of someone willing to surrender their permit. Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permits would be fully transferable; Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permits that are not renewed within one year of the expiration date would be returned to the Reserve Pool.

With **Alternative 2**, NMFS would create a waiting list for Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permits, which would be posted on the SERO website. Each person wishing to be on the waiting list would submit his/her name and contact information and be responsible for updating the information if it changes; not doing so would result in forfeiting his/her place on the list. If a Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permit becomes available, the first individual on the list would be contacted. If that individual does not submit a completed application and fee within the specified time or has inaccurate contact information, the next person on the list would be contacted. If any of **Options b-d** are selected, NMFS would only accept applications from individuals that meet the requirements. Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permits would only be transferrable to someone who meets the same eligibility requirements. Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permits that are not renewed within one year of the expiration date would be returned to the Reserve Pool.

With **Alternative 3**, NMFS would hold all Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permits in the Reserve Pool until a specific date, when a notice would be published in the *Federal Register* announcing the availability of those permits. NMFS would also distribute a Southeast Fisheries Bulletin. After the announcement, the permits would be distributed to entities submitting a completed application and the appropriate fee on a first come, first served basis, until no permits were left in the Reserve Pool. No applications would be accepted before the announcement of availability. If any of **Options b-d** are selected, NMFS would only accept applications from individuals who met the eligibility requirements. Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permits would only be transferrable to someone who meets the same eligibility requirements. Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permits that are not renewed within one year of the expiration date would be returned to the Reserve Pool.

Alternative 4 is similar to **Alternative 3** in that NMFS would hold all Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permits in the Reserve Pool until a specific date, when a notice would be published in the *Federal Register* announcing an application period for those permits. NMFS would also distribute a Southeast Fisheries Bulletin announcing the application period. Applications would be held until the end of the announced application period before being issued. If NMFS received more completed applications and fees than the number of available Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permits, a lottery would be conducted to determine which qualified applicants would receive a permit. No applications would be accepted before or after the availability period. If any of **Options b-d** are selected, NMFS would only accept applications from individuals who met the eligibility requirements. Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permits would only be transferrable to someone who meets the same eligibility requirements. Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permits that are not renewed within one year of the expiration date would be returned to the Reserve Pool.

Option a would not add any eligibility requirements to be issued a Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permit. **Option b** was suggested by the Shrimp AP. However, the Council cannot exclude

permanent resident aliens, and they would need to articulate a good reason for wanting to limit to citizens and resident aliens in light of the fact that no other vessel permits have such a restriction.

The Shrimp AP was concerned that if Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permits were available to anyone for \$25 from NMFS, some people might buy all available permits to control the cost of permits on the market. A permit must be attached to a vessel, but the vessel can be of any size, such as a canoe, if the vessel is state or USCG registered. To help ensure Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permits are only issued to entities intending to use them for shrimping, the Shrimp AP suggested an eligibility requirement that would ensure permits are on vessels that are capable of engaging in offshore shrimp fishing (**Option c**). Vessel documentation is a national form of vessel registration issued by the USCG. Vessels of less than five net tons are excluded from such documentation, but may still obtain it. However, certified vessels may not be actively engaged in commercial fishing or may be owned by foreign entities, so the Council could use this option in conjunction with another option. Establishing this type of restriction would set a new precedent for Gulf fisheries.

Another way to ensure Reserved Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permits are on vessels used for fishing would be to require proof of some level of landings associated with the permit within the first year (**Option d**). The permit would only be renewed if proof of landings was provided; if not, the permit would return to the pool. The Council should discuss what the landings level should be.

APPENDIX E. BYCATCH PRACTICABILITY ANALYSIS

Overview

The Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (Magnuson-Stevens Act) Section 303(a)(11) requires Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council (Council) to establish a standardized bycatch reporting methodology for federal fisheries and to identify and implement conservation and management measures that, to the extent practicable and in the following order, a) minimize bycatch and b) minimize the mortality of bycatch that cannot be avoided. The Magnuson-Stevens Act defines bycatch as “fish which are harvested in a fishery, but which are not sold or kept for personal use, and includes economic discards and regulatory discards. Such term does not include fish released alive under a recreational catch-and-release fishery management program” (Section 3(2)). Economic discards are fish that are discarded because they are undesirable to the harvester. This category of discards generally includes certain species, sizes, and/or sexes with low or no market value. Regulatory discards are fish that are required by regulation to be discarded, but also include fish that may be retained but not sold.

Guidance provided at 50 CFR 600.350(d)(3) identifies ten factors to consider in determining whether a management measure minimizes bycatch or bycatch mortality to the extent practicable. These are:

1. Population effects for the bycatch species.
2. Ecological effects due to changes in the bycatch of that species (effects on other species in the ecosystem).
3. Changes in the bycatch of other species of fish and the resulting population and ecosystem effects.
4. Effects on marine mammals and birds.
5. Changes in fishing, processing, disposal, and marketing costs.
6. Changes in fishing practices and behavior of fishermen.
7. Changes in research, administration, and enforcement costs and management effectiveness.
8. Changes in the economic, social, or cultural value of fishing activities and non-consumptive uses of fishery resources.
9. Changes in the distribution of benefits and costs.
10. Social effects.

The Council is encouraged to adhere to the precautionary approach outlined in Article 6.5 of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries when uncertain about these factors.

Background

Bycatch practicability for the Gulf of Mexico (Gulf) shrimp fishery was first addressed in the Generic Sustainable Fisheries Act Amendment (GMFMC 1999). That amendment contained a

bycatch practicability analysis and evaluated the biological, ecological, social, economic, and administrative impacts associated with a wide range of alternatives, including those required for achieving the bycatch mandates of the Magnuson-Stevens Act. In summary, four alternatives including a “No Action” alternative were presented and impacts were described regarding bycatch reporting and are included herein by reference. Also, measures were included to minimize bycatch and bycatch mortality to the extent practicable. The analysis of the practicability of these measures was provided in Section 7.0 of that amendment and is incorporated herein by reference.

Amendment 17B considers establishing an aggregate maximum sustainable yield (MSY), an aggregate OY (optimum yield), a threshold number of permits, a response to when a threshold is met, and transit provisions for non-federally permitted vessels. None of these actions would have an impact on bycatch because none limit participation in the fishery. Therefore, bycatch issues related to the response of when the threshold is met action (Action 4) are reviewed below.

1. Population effects for the bycatch species

In 2000, the Gulf shrimp fishery discarded more bycatch, by weight, than any fishery in the FAO database, and its discard rate was 57% (Kelleher 2005). In July 2007, a mandatory federal observer program was implemented to characterize the Gulf penaeid shrimp fishery. However, only 2% of days at sea are covered by the observer program (Scott-Denton et al. 2012). The following summary is for penaeid shrimp trips which make up the majority of trips in the fishery; the number of trips for royal red shrimp that are sampled each year is too small for reasonable conclusions.

Scott-Denton et al. (2012) summarized catch from 348 observer trips in the Gulf representing 4,763 days at sea in 2007-2010. They identified 185 species. By weight, approximately 57% of the catch was finfish, 29% was penaeid shrimp, and 12% was invertebrates. The species composition changes somewhat depending on the area and depth fished, but for the Gulf overall, Atlantic croaker, sea trout, and longspine porgy are the dominant finfish species taken in trawls, comprising approximately 26% of the total catch by weight. Other commonly occurring species include portunid crabs, mantis shrimp, spot, inshore lizardfish, searobins, and Gulf butterflyfish. Red snapper represent approximately 0.3% of the total catch by weight.

Although red snapper comprise a very small percentage of overall bycatch, the mortality associated with this bycatch impacts the recruitment of older fish (age 2 and above) to the directed fishery, and ultimately, the recovery of the red snapper stock. To address finfish bycatch issues, the Council initially established regulations requiring bycatch reduction devices (BRDs), specifically to reduce the bycatch of juvenile red snapper. In 1998, all shrimp trawlers operating in the exclusive economic zone (EEZ), inshore of the 100-fathom contour, west of Cape San Blas, Florida, were required to use BRDs. To be certified for use in the fishery, a BRD had to demonstrate a 44% reduction in fishing mortality for age 0 and age 1 red snapper from the baseline years of 1984-1989. Subsequently, in 2004, BRDs were required in the eastern Gulf (east of Cape San Blas, Florida). BRDs used in this area had to demonstrate a 30% reduction in the total finfish biomass. In 2008, the finfish biomass reduction needed for certification of BRDs

in all parts of the Gulf was set at 30%; currently certified BRDs are in Table 1. Only two Gulf states (Florida and Texas) require the use of BRDs in state waters. Shrimp trawls fishing for royal red shrimp seaward of the 100-fathom contour are exempt from the requirement for BRDs.

Appendix Table 1. Certified bycatch reduction devices (BRDs) for the Gulf of Mexico, with reduction in finfish bycatch (95% confidence interval).

BRD Type	Percent Reduction in Total Finfish Bycatch (by weight)	Shrimp loss percentage (by weight)
Fisheye	37.0 (30.6-43.3)	10.4 (6.2-14.6)
Jones Davis	58.0 (53 – 63)	4.0 (0.0 – 9.0)
Modified Jones Davis	33.1 (30.3-36)	3.2 (1.4-4.9)
Square Mesh Panel Composite Panel	49.9 (44.1-55.6)	To be added
Cone Fish Deflector Composite Panel	51.3 (45.0-57.7)	To be added

Source: SEFSC, Pascagoula

The shrimp fishery is also a substantial source of bycatch mortality on sea turtles. As sea turtles rest, forage, or swim on or near the bottom, they are captured by shrimp trawls pulled along the bottom. Shrimp trawling increased dramatically in the action area between the 1940s and the 1960s. By the late 1970s, there was evidence thousands of sea turtles were being killed annually in the Southeast (Henwood and Stunz 1987). In 1990, the National Research Council (NRC) concluded that the Southeast shrimp trawl fisheries affected more sea turtles than all other activities combined and was the most significant anthropogenic source of sea turtle mortality in the U.S. waters, in part due to the high reproductive value of turtles taken in this fishery (NRC 1990).

To address sea turtle bycatch and associated mortality, NMFS implemented regulations requiring turtle excluder devices (TEDs) in 1987, which were phased in over 20 months. Originally, TEDs were required on a seasonal basis, and no TEDs were required if the fisherman followed restricted tow times. Subsequent rulemaking in 1992 required TEDs in all shrimp trawls from North Carolina to Texas, but phased in these requirements to the inshore fishery over a two-year period. Thus, the level of annual mortality described in NRC (1990) is believed to have continued until 1992-1994, when U.S. law required all shrimp trawlers in the Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico to use TEDs, allowing at least some sea turtles to escape nets before drowning (NMFS 2002).

TEDs approved for use have had to demonstrate 97% effectiveness in excluding sea turtles from trawls in controlled testing. TEDs are required in both state and federal waters. Royal red shrimp trawls are not required to have TEDs if the catch is 90% or greater royal red shrimp because the fishery is prosecuted in depths where sea turtles are unlikely to be caught.

Over time, TED regulations have been modified to ensure that TED effectiveness is maximized through proper placement and installation, configuration (e.g., width of bar spacing), flotation, and more widespread use.

In addition to improvements in TED designs, interactions between sea turtles and shrimp fisheries were thought to be declining because of reductions of fishing effort unrelated to fisheries management actions. Since 2001, low shrimp prices, rising fuel costs, competition with imported products, and the impacts of hurricanes in the Gulf have all impacted shrimp fleets, in some cases reducing fishing effort by as much as 50% in offshore waters of the Gulf (GMFMC 2007). However, in August 2010, reinitiation of consultation on sea turtle effects was triggered based on elevated strandings in the northern Gulf suspected to be attributable to shrimp trawling, compliance concerns with TED and tow-time regulations, and elevated nearshore sea turtle abundance trawl catch per unit of effort (CPUE). These factors collectively indicated that sea turtles may be affected by shrimp trawling, under the sea turtle conservation regulations and federal FMPs, to an extent not considered in the 2002 opinion, despite lower fishing effort levels.

On May 9, 2012, NMFS completed a new biological opinion (NMFS 2012). Sea turtle interactions and captures were estimated to be significantly higher than estimated in the 2002 biological opinion due to increases in Kemp's ridley and green sea turtle population abundance, incorporation of the TED compliance data and the effect violations on expected sea turtle captures rates, and incorporation of interactions in shrimp trawl gear types previously not estimated (i.e. skimmer trawls and try nets). However, the new estimates were highly uncertain. Subsequently, NMFS withdrew a proposed regulation considered by the 2012 biological opinion, and consultation was reinitiated. A new biological opinion completed in November 2014 that determined the continued implementation of the sea turtle conservation regulations and the continued authorization of the Southeast U.S. shrimp fisheries in federal waters under the Magnuson-Stevens Act was not likely jeopardize the continued existence of any sea turtle species (NMFS 2014).

Other protected species captured aboard shrimp trawlers in the Gulf and South Atlantic combined and recorded by observers in 2007-2010 included seven Atlantic sturgeon (Atlantic only), one Gulf sturgeon, seven small-tooth sawfish, two marine birds, and five dolphin (Scott-Denton et al. 2012). The 2014 biological opinion estimates that every three years, 288 smalltooth sawfish interact with shrimp otter trawls of which 105 are expected to be lethal. No smalltooth sawfish were observed captured in trawls in 2011 or 2012. In early January 2013, three smalltooth sawfish captures were observed on one shrimp trip in the Gulf approximately 45 miles northwest of Key West. In 2015, a smalltooth sawfish was observed caught in a commercial shrimp trawl in the Gulf. It was cut free from the net, and released at same location. The sawfish was alive and moving, but the final disposition could not be determined. This is the first sawfish take observed since completion of the 2014 biological opinion.

The population effects of bycatch mortality are the same as fishing mortality from directed fishing efforts. If not properly managed and accounted for, either form of mortality could potentially reduce stock biomass to an unsustainable level. Bycatch mortality is incorporated in assessments of finfish stocks if estimates are available. Little is known about the status of many

finfish (e.g., croaker, porgies) and invertebrate (e.g., mantis shrimp) species that are bycatch in shrimp trawls. These species have not undergone (or are likely to undergo) formal stock assessments, because most are not targeted in commercial or recreational fisheries. However, anecdotal information indicates that some of these species may have benefited from reduced effort in the shrimp fishery.

2. Ecological effects due to changes in bycatch of shrimp species

For the offshore shrimp fishery, almost all shrimp are of marketable size and discard of shrimp is minimal. As an annual stock, shrimp stocks are influenced primarily by recruitment, which is controlled by environmental factors especially in the estuaries, and is not dependent on fishing mortality. The life history of these species is presented in more detail in Chapter 3.

3. Changes in bycatch of other species and resulting population and ecosystem effects

If affected finfish are shrimp predators, reductions in finfish bycatch may result in increased predation on the shrimp population. Predator-prey relationships largely depend on the size structure of predator and prey populations. Juvenile fish that are too small to prey on large shrimp may be able to do so later if their exclusion from trawl gear allows them to grow larger. However, it is also possible some fish will reduce predation on shrimp as they grow and their dietary habits change (Nance 1998).

Changes in the bycatch of non-shrimp invertebrates (e.g., crustaceans and mollusks) also could have ecosystem effects. These species have ecological functions in addition to serving as prey for other invertebrates and fishes. For example, some species, like barnacles and hydrozoans, condition habitat for other organisms by providing a growing surface or by contributing to the bioturbation of bottom sediments.

4. Effects on marine mammals and birds

The shrimp fishery in the Southeast (Gulf and South Atlantic) is classified in the 2015 List of Fisheries as a Category II fishery (81 FR 20550; April 8, 2016). This classification indicates the annual mortality and serious injury of a marine mammal stock from a fishery is greater than 1% but less than 50 % of the stock's potential biological removal (PBR) (i.e., sustainable levels). This fishery was elevated to Category II from Category III (mortality or serious injury to <1% of the PBR) in 2011 based on increased interactions reported by observers, strandings, and fisheries research data.

In February 2015, NMFS published the first estimates of total annual bycatch mortality and serious injury of Gulf common bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) and Atlantic spotted dolphin (*Stenella frontalis*) incidental to the Gulf shrimp otter trawl fishery (Soldevilla et al. 2015). Annual mortality estimates are calculated for the years 1997-2011 from annual fishery effort and bycatch rates. Results indicate that bottlenose dolphins in the Gulf are interacting with the Gulf shrimp otter trawl fishery. Soldevilla et al. (2015) states that shrimp bycatch mortality estimates exceed 10% of PBR for Western and Northern coastal stocks of bottlenose dolphins

and may exceed sustainable levels for some estuarine stocks. Dolphin bycatch most commonly occurred as entanglements in TED nets and lazy lines. Soldevilla et al (2015) outlined several data limitations with potential biases based on inadequate knowledge of both the fishery and marine mammal stocks, particularly in the inshore bays, sounds, and estuaries. Therefore, additional data on estuarine stocks of bottlenose dolphins in the Gulf and overlapping shrimp trawl fishery effort are needed to determine the extent of mortality and serious injury on these stocks.

The Marine Mammal Protection Act requires NMFS to develop and implement take reduction plans to help in the recovery or prevent the depletion of strategic marine mammal stocks that are frequently or occasionally interacting with commercial fisheries, like the Gulf shrimp otter trawl fishery. However, improving data limitations and biases noted in Soldevilla et al. (2015) is prudent to accurately inform whether and when bycatch reduction measures under the Marine Mammal Protection Act should be initiated.

There are minimal, if any, interactions between seabirds and shrimp trawl gear. Sea birds are a common predator behind shrimp boats, feeding on the discards or feeding on organisms that escape from the net as the gear is brought aboard. Whether bycatch reduction has an adverse impact on bird populations is unknown. However, the potentially high level of bycatch in the penaeid fishery could be affecting some seabird species. Cook (2003) notes the availability of discards and offal has been linked to population increases in a number of species.

5. Changes in fishing, processing, disposal, and marketing costs

The analysis in Amendment 17B already indicates significant reductions in effort have occurred in the shrimp fishery and these are likely to continue. Initially, such reductions are expected to have come from the “marginal” vessels in the fleet. Specifically, the vessels that would exit the fishery first would be those who are the least efficient in terms of their ability to generate profits and those who are least dependent on the fishery as a source of income (i.e. part-timers). Those who remain in the fishery would generally be able to compensate for the loss of these producers by increasing their own production, either via increases in effort (if economic conditions allow) or increases in catch rates (which increase their productivity and profitability). That is, production remains relatively constant. Thus, at first, the marginal costs of effort/bycatch reduction are relatively low. However, as effort and fleet size continue to decline, remaining producers find it increasingly more difficult to increase their production either because they cannot increase their effort more than they already have (i.e. time constraints), it is unprofitable to do so under prevailing economic conditions, and/or catch rates have reached their maximum. At such a point, the marginal cost of further effort/bycatch reductions will become relatively high and production will be lost, as will the economic benefits associated with that production. Allowing the moratorium to expire could reverse these effects. Thus, the creation of a permit pool below such a threshold as outlined in Actions 3 and 4 will prevent the cost from becoming too high to prevent the economic benefits.

Regulatory measures implemented to reduce bycatch have direct costs related to purchasing and installing new technology or limiting where and/or when a vessel could operate. Benefits of

increased bycatch reduction to the directed red snapper fishery would depend on whether and to what extent the reductions affect the rate of recovery in the red snapper fishery and thus the level of allowable yields in the fishery over time.

6. Changes in fishing practices and behavior of fishermen

None of the proposed actions are likely to change the behavior of the fishermen with the exception of Action 5. Action 5 may change how fishermen transit, but will not change how fishermen fish for shrimp. Thus, none of the proposed Actions are likely to significantly increase bycatch based on fishermen's behavior.

7. Changes in research, administration, and enforcement costs and management effectiveness

Proposed actions that will affect bycatch are not expected to significantly impact research costs. Administrative and enforcement costs would be expected to increase if the threshold is established and a permit pool is created because any new entrants would need to be educated about BRDs and TEDs and their proper installation.

8. Changes in the economic, social, or cultural value of fishing activities and non-consumptive uses of fishery resources

Bycatch is considered wasteful because it reduces overall yield obtained from the fishery. The U.S. Congress recognized the need to balance the costs of bycatch reduction with the social and economic benefits provided by the shrimp fishery when it mandated the study of shrimp trawl bycatch (and potential gear modifications) through the 1990 Magnuson-Stevens Act reauthorization. The resulting cooperative bycatch research program identified gear options that could reduce shrimp trawl bycatch with minimum loss of shrimp production. Decreases in bycatch mortality attributed to these technologies are believed to have contributed to the survival and recovery of at least some sea turtle populations and finfish stocks. The societal benefits associated with recovering these species are not easily quantified, but are believed to outweigh any short-term costs to penaeid shrimp fishermen related to the required bycatch reduction technology.

9. Changes in the distribution of benefits and costs

When the moratorium was established in Amendment 13 (GMFMC 2005), the shrimp fishery in the Gulf was believed to have enough effort such that an initial reduction in effort due to the moratorium would not result in a reduction in catch. This statement was thought to be true for bycatch as well. In other words, there was excess capacity in the fishery and fewer vessels could harvest the available shrimp resources at a more profitable level. The problem under an open access permit was the potential for new vessels to enter the fishery by obtaining federal permits, which could reduce the benefits to current participants. Under the economic conditions, the vast majority of new entry would likely be purely speculative. Increases in the number of active participants in the fishery would not have been sustainable under the economic conditions at that

time. However, the global market is unpredictable, and the potential existed for external factors to improve long-term market conditions (i.e. shrimp and fuel prices). Should a threshold be reached and a permit pool created, the number of vessels in the fishery could increase and reach excess capacity again. This situation would reverse the benefits obtained by historical fishermen during the moratorium but it is unlikely as all threshold values are well below the current number of permits.

Furthermore, current fishery participants have been exerting considerable effort to improve their economic condition through a variety of approaches, including attempts to improve product quality via a product certification program and aggressive marketing campaigns. Should those efforts be successful, the demand and thus the prices for domestic, wild shrimp would increase. The same result may occur if industry participants are successful in their attempts to have tariffs imposed on farmed, foreign shrimp, which they assert have been “dumped” into the U.S. market. Thus, improved conditions may increase effort in the shrimp fishery, and attract new participants, but any scenario presented in Actions 3 and 4 are unlikely to shift efforts above existing thresholds.

10. Social effects

Incentives to comply with requirements for BRDs and TEDs are linked to increased efficiency of fishing effort and higher catch values. Increased efficiency and higher catch values are believed to arise through the following factors: less time spent sorting unwanted catch, less damage to nets and catch from bycatch, higher value on catch because net space, lower fuel costs due to reduced net drag, decreased overall number of trips needed because more target catch has been captured, and potential for marketing of ecofriendly seafood to consumers (Campbell and Cornwell 2008). Measures that reduce bycatch to the extent practicable should also benefit stock recovery, thereby resulting in net social benefits. Further, the concerned public is likely to experience social benefits related to knowing that the organisms they value for aesthetic and existence reasons are better protected. However, some members of the public may believe bycatch is not sufficiently reduced through BRD and TED requirements.

Conclusion

This section evaluates the practicability of taking additional action to minimize bycatch and bycatch mortality in the Gulf shrimp fishery by using the ten factors provided at 50 CFR 600.350(d)(3)(i). In summary, even if a threshold is set and a permit pool created, bycatch is unlikely to increase substantially from existing levels; similarly, allowing the passive reduction of the fleet as is the current status, there is likely only a reduction from the current level of bycatch. Therefore, no matter which alternative is implemented, no increase in bycatch from current levels would be expected. Bycatch is currently considered to be reduced to the extent practicable in the Gulf shrimp fishery through the use of BRDs and TEDs and reduced effort. Further, bycatch levels and associated implications will continue to be monitored in the future and issues will be addressed based on new information. Therefore, the Council concluded that current management measures minimize bycatch and bycatch mortality to the extent practicable in the Gulf shrimp fishery.

References

Campbell, L. M. and M. L. Cornwell. 2008. Human dimensions of bycatch reduction technology: Current assumptions and directions for future research. *Endangered Species Research* 5: 325-334.

Cook, R. 2003. The magnitude and impact of by-catch mortality by fishing gear. *In*: Sinclair, M. and G. Valdimarsson (eds.). *Responsible Fisheries in the Marine Ecosystem*. CABI Publishing, United Kingdom.

GMFMC. 1999. Generic sustainable fisheries act amendment. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, Tampa, FL 33607. 318 pp.
<http://www.gulfcouncil.org/Beta/GMFMCWeb/downloads/Generic%20SFA%20amendment%201999.pdf>

GMFMC. 2005. Amendment 13 to the fishery management plan for the shrimp fishery of the Gulf. Gulf Fishery Management Council, 2203 N. Lois Ave, Tampa, Florida 33607.
<http://www.gulfcouncil.org/Beta/GMFMCWeb/downloads/Shrimp%20Amend%2013%20Final%20805.pdf>

GMFMC. 2007. Amendment 27 to the Reef Fish FMP and Amendment 14 to the Shrimp FMP to end overfishing and rebuild the red snapper stock. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council, Tampa.

Henwood, T. A., and W. E. Stunz. 1987. Analysis of sea turtle captures and mortalities during commercial shrimp trawling. *Fishery Bulletin* 85: 813-817.

Kelleher, K. 2005. Discards in the world's marine fisheries: An update. FAO Fisheries Technical Paper No. 470. Rome, FAO. 131p.

Nance, J. M. (Ed.). 1998. Report to congress. Southeastern United States shrimp trawl bycatch program. National Marine Fisheries Service, Southeast Fisheries Science Center Galveston Laboratory, 154 p.

NMFS. 2002. Endangered Species Act Section 7 consultation on shrimp trawling in the southeastern United States, under the sea turtle conservation regulations and as managed by the fishery management plans for shrimp in the South Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico. Southeast Regional Office, Saint Petersburg, Florida.

NMFS. 2012. Re-initiation of Endangered Species Act (ESA) Section 7 consultation on the continued implementation of the sea turtle conservation regulations and the continued authorization of the southeast U.S. shrimp fisheries in federal waters under the Magnuson-Stevens Act. Southeast Regional Office, Saint Petersburg, Florida.

NMFS. 2014. Endangered Species Act section 7 consultation on the continued implementation of the sea turtle conservation regulations under the ESA and the continued authorization of the southeast U.S. shrimp fisheries in federal waters. Southeast Regional Office, St. Petersburg, FL.

NRC. 1990. Decline of the sea turtles: Causes and prevention. National Research Council, Washington, D. C.

Scott-Denton, E., P. F. Cryer, M. R. Duffy, J. P. Gocke, M. R. Harrelson, D. L. Kinsella, J. M. Nance, J. R. Pulver, R. C. Smith, and J. A. Williams. 2012. Characterization of the U.S. Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic penaeid and rock shrimp fisheries based on observer data. Marine Fisheries Review 74(4): 1-26. <http://www.galvestonlab.sefsc.noaa.gov/publications/pdf/938.pdf>

Soldevilla, Melissa S., Garrison, Lance P., Scott-Denton, Elizabeth, Nance, James M. 2015. Estimation of marine mammal bycatch mortality in the Gulf of Mexico shrimp otter trawl fishery. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-672, 70 p.

APPENDIX F. OTHER APPLICABLE LAW

The Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (Magnuson-Stevens Act) (16 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.) provides the authority for fishery management in federal waters of the Exclusive Economic Zone. However, fishery management decision-making is also affected by a number of other federal statutes designed to protect the biological and human components of U.S. fisheries, as well as the ecosystems that support those fisheries. Major laws affecting federal fishery management decision-making include the Endangered Species Act (Section 3.3.3), E.O. 12866 (Regulatory Planning and Review, Chapter 5) and E.O. 12898 (Environmental Justice, Section 3.5). Other applicable laws are summarized below.

Administrative Procedures Act

All federal rulemaking is governed under the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act (APA) (5 U.S.C. Subchapter II), which establishes a “notice and comment” procedure to enable public participation in the rulemaking process. Under the APA, the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) is required to publish notification of proposed rules in the *Federal Register* and to solicit, consider, and respond to public comment on those rules before they are finalized. The APA also establishes a 30-day waiting period from the time a final rule is published until it takes effect. Proposed and final rules will be published before implementing the actions in this amendment.

Coastal Zone Management Act

Section 307(c)(1) of the federal Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (CZMA), as amended, requires federal activities that affect any land or water use or natural resource of a state’s coastal zone be conducted in a manner consistent, to the maximum extent practicable, with approved state coastal management programs. The requirements for such a consistency determination are set forth in NOAA regulations at 15 CF.R. part 930, subpart C. According to these regulations and CZMA Section 307(c)(1), when taking an action that affects any land or water use or natural resource of a state’s coastal zone, NMFS is required to provide a consistency determination to the relevant state agency at least 90 days before taking final action.

Upon submission to the Secretary, NMFS will determine if this plan amendment is consistent with the Coastal Zone Management programs of the states of Alabama, Florida, Louisiana, Mississippi, and Texas to the maximum extent possible. The determination will then be submitted to the responsible state agencies under Section 307 of the CZMA administering approved Coastal Zone Management programs for these states.

Data Quality Act

The Data Quality Act (DQA) (Public Law 106-443) effective October 1, 2002, requires the government to set standards for the quality of scientific information and statistics used and disseminated by federal agencies. Information includes any communication or representation of knowledge such as facts or data, in any medium or form, including textual, numerical, cartographic, narrative, or audiovisual forms (includes web dissemination, but not hyperlinks to information that others disseminate; does not include clearly stated opinions).

Specifically, the Act directs the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) to issue government wide guidelines that “provide policy and procedural guidance to federal agencies for ensuring and maximizing the quality, objectivity, utility, and integrity of information disseminated by federal agencies.” Such guidelines have been issued, directing all federal agencies to create and disseminate agency-specific standards to: 1) ensure information quality and develop a pre-dissemination review process; 2) establish administrative mechanisms allowing affected persons to seek and obtain correction of information; and 3) report periodically to OMB on the number and nature of complaints received.

Scientific information and data are key components of fishery management plans (FMPs) and amendments and the use of best available information is the second national standard under the Magnuson-Stevens Act. To be consistent with the Magnuson-Stevens Act, FMPs and amendments must be based on the best information available. They should also properly reference all supporting materials and data, and be reviewed by technically competent individuals. With respect to original data generated for FMPs and amendments, it is important to ensure that the data are collected according to documented procedures or in a manner that reflects standard practices accepted by the relevant scientific and technical communities. Data presented in this amendment has undergone quality control prior to being used by the agency and will be subject to a pre-dissemination review.

National Historic Preservation Act

The National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) of 1966, (Public Law 89-665; 16 U.S.C. 470 *et seq.*) is intended to preserve historical and archaeological sites in the United States of America. Section 106 of the NHPA requires federal agencies to evaluate the impact of all federally funded or permitted projects for sites on listed on, or eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places and aims to minimize damage to such places.

Historical research indicates that over 2,000 ships have sunk on the Federal Outer Continental Shelf from 1625 to 1951; thousands more have sunk closer to shore in state waters during the same period. Only a handful of these have been scientifically excavated by archaeologists for the benefit of generations to come. Further information can be found at:

<http://www.boem.gov/Environmental-Stewardship/Archaeology/Shipwrecks.aspx>

The proposed action does not adversely affect districts, sites, highways, structures, or objects listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places nor is it expected to cause loss or destruction of significant scientific, cultural, or historical resources. In the Gulf, the *U.S.S. Hatteras*, located in federal waters off Texas, is listed in the National Register of Historic Places. Fishing activity already occurs in the vicinity of this site, but the proposed action would have no additional adverse impacts on listed historic resources, nor would they alter any regulations intended to protect them.

Executive Orders

E.O. 12630: Takings

The Executive Order on Government Actions and Interference with Constitutionally Protected Property Rights that became effective March 18, 1988, requires each federal agency prepare a Takings Implication Assessment for any of its administrative, regulatory, and legislative policies and actions that affect, or may affect, the use of any real or personal property. Clearance of a regulatory action must include a takings statement and, if appropriate, a Takings Implication Assessment. The NOAA Office of General Counsel will determine whether a Taking Implication Assessment is necessary for this amendment.

E.O. 13089: Coral Reef Protection

The Executive Order on Coral Reef Protection requires federal agencies whose actions may affect U.S. coral reef ecosystems to identify those actions, utilize their programs and authorities to protect and enhance the conditions of such ecosystems, and, to the extent permitted by law, ensure actions that they authorize, fund, or carry out do not degrade the condition of that ecosystem. By definition, a U.S. coral reef ecosystem means those species, habitats, and other national resources associated with coral reefs in all maritime areas and zones subject to the jurisdiction or control of the United States (e.g., federal, state, territorial, or commonwealth waters).

Regulations are already in place to limit or reduce habitat impacts within the Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary. Additionally, NMFS approved and implemented Generic Amendment 3 for Essential Fish Habitat, which established additional HAPCs and gear restrictions to protect corals throughout the Gulf of Mexico. There are no implications to coral reefs by the actions proposed in this amendment.

E.O. 13132: Federalism

The Executive Order on Federalism requires agencies in formulating and implementing policies, to be guided by the fundamental Federalism principles. The Order serves to guarantee the division of governmental responsibilities between the national government and the states that was intended by the framers of the Constitution. Federalism is rooted in the belief that issues not national in scope or significance are most appropriately addressed by the level of government closest to the people. This Order is relevant to FMPs and amendments given the overlapping authorities of NMFS, the states, and local authorities in managing coastal resources, including fisheries, and the need for a clear definition of responsibilities. It is important to recognize those components of the ecosystem over which fishery managers have no direct control and to develop strategies to address them in conjunction with appropriate state, tribes and local entities (international too). No Federalism issues have been identified relative to the action proposed in this amendment. Therefore, consultation with state officials under Executive Order 12612 is not necessary.

APPENDIX G. SUMMARY OF COMMENTS RECEIVED

**Brownsville, Texas
February 19, 2017**

Council/Staff

Greg Stunz
Emily Muehlstein
Camilla Shireman

6 members of the public attended.
1 member of the public spoke.

Gary Graham – Texas Seagrass and Shrimp Advisory Panel Member

The Shrimp Advisory Panel just met and it appears that the preferred alternatives expressed by that panel were approved by the Council verbatim. He reiterates that the Council has very much taken the shrimper's advice while developing this document. Gary supports the current preferred alternatives. There were three or four people from the Brownsville, Texas area on the Shrimp Advisory Panel and they have submitted their input through the Advisory Panel process.

**Palacios, Texas
February 20, 2017**

Council/Staff

Doug Boyd
Emily Muehlstein
Camilla Shireman

7 members of the public attended.
2 members of the public spoke.

Jennifer Chau – Maritime Lawyer

If the Council selects to create a permit pool in Action 3, the permits should be distributed to active shrimpers rather than permit dealers or non-shrimpers. The Council should also consider defining active permits using a landings threshold.

She also suggested that the permit renewal process should be revised so that National Marine Fisheries Service can separate active shrimpers from inactive shrimpers. If a permit is active and the electronic logbooks and landings show it is active, it shouldn't need to renew its permit each year. The process should be automated. Inactive vessels should have to renew their permit each year to ensure their intended future participation in the fishery.

Craig Wallis – Federally permitted shrimper

The Council should reconsider the legality of allowing permit dealers to have permits on non-shrimp vessels. The Council should also consider a use-it or lose-it clause for shrimp permits, with a reasonable timeline to allow folks who have permits, but aren't fishing them, to build or refit a boat or if they intend to shrimp with it.

**Galveston, Texas
February 21, 2017**

Council/Staff

Doug Boyd
Emily Muehlstein
Camilla Shireman

4 members of the public attended.
0 members of the public spoke.

**Key West, Florida
February 21, 2017**

Council/Staff

John Sanchez
Doug Gregory
Bryan Schoonard

7 members of the public attended.
0 members of the public spoke.

**Houma, LA
March 6, 2017**

Council/Staff:

Myron Fischer
Morgan Kilgour
Bryan Schoonard

25 Members of the public attended.
4 Members of the public commented.

Ace Cooper – President of the Louisiana Shrimp Association

He would like the Council to increase the number of permits to 1500. We need more licenses to sustain the industry. He is concerned with losing the infrastructure and the shrimp industry needs to sustain itself. He recommended Action 6 (in considered but rejected) as where the Council should look. He also recommended the Council host hearings in alternate locations in Louisiana.

Milton Naqvin – Commercial Shrimper

He would like to know how he can get his permit back. He lost his federal permit when he did not renew within the timeframe. He doesn't understand why, as a law abiding citizen, he cannot get his permit back. There should be a way that he can buy back his permit if he broke no laws.

Thomas Olander – Shrimper

His son has been in the fishing business for 3 years, and there is no opportunity for him to expand his business. His son wants to get a bigger boat, but can't because there is no opportunity. Last year, there were too many days that he was shut down because of the environment. There should be a pool of permits and that there should be no less than 1500 permits to allow the next generation to purchase permits and enter the fishery. He also asked for clarification on the Council and the Council process.

Quincy Verrett – Commercial Fisherman

He has been fishing his whole life. Brokers should not be allowed to own permits. Permits should be reserved for commercial fishermen. People are overregulated and need to feed their families. Only people that are commercial fishermen should be able to have the permits.

General Comments - Need alternate locations in Louisiana.

Biloxi, MS
March 7, 2017

Council/Staff:

Traci Floyd – DMR representative
Morgan Kilgour
Bryan Schoonard

15 Members of the public attended.
4 Members of the public commented.

Brian Rice – New Commercial Fisherman

He feels that a minimum number of permits is a good thing, but is concerned that there will be other regulations embedded in this document that aren't made clear to the public. He does not want anything included that isn't in the document. He felt the document is too technical. He

also feels that meetings need to be advertised better. Fishermen need to be notified about actions via letter.

Thao Vu – Director of the Mississippi Coalition for Vietnamese-American Fisher Folks & Families

She was concerned with inadequate public notice of this meeting and the proposed actions. She was concerned that there is no effort to convert documents into Vietnamese, and there are no translators to relay this information to Vietnamese fishermen. The Council needs to make a better effort to communicate this information by going down to the docks to inform fishermen. The Council needs to coordinate this better with state agencies to get better turnout especially from people that hold federal permits. She felt there was a lack of scoping for this document. Lastly, she feels the comment period should be extended for fishermen and that the document needs more robust data.

Steve Bosarge – Commercial Fisherman/ Shrimp AP member

He agrees with all of the preferred alternatives in 17B. He also appreciates Council staff's work on the Coral documents.

Ricky Brown – Commercial Fisherman

He agrees with all of the preferred alternatives in 17B. The number of permits will take care of itself. If someone wants to buy a boat, he will buy the permit on that boat.

**Mobile, AL
March 8, 2017**

Council/Staff:

Johnny Greene
Morgan Kilgour
Bryan Schoonard

10 Members of the public attended.
3 Members of law enforcement attended.
2 Members of the public commented.

Dominick Ficarino– 4th Generation Fisherman and Processor

With regard to shrimp 17B, what will happen if the decline continues in spite of the permit pool? East coast rock shrimp permits have declined to an unsustainable level because there is no bottom to fish. If there are not enough shrimpers, all of the infrastructure will go. He does not believe that there will ever be an increase in the number of shrimp permits.

Ernest Anderson – President of the Seafood Association and Seafood Shrimp Processor

With regard to Action 5 in Shrimp 17B, he leans more to having a bag strap removed and putting the doors on deck (Alternative 3). This will put the gear in a condition that is defensible against

allegations of fishing. Not for unshackling the gear, but group discussed decking doors (which takes about an hour) as an easy way to allow transit.

**Panama City, FL
March 9, 2017**

Council/Staff:

Pam Dana
Morgan Kilgour
Bryan Schoonard

1 member of the public attended.
0 members of the public spoke.

**Webinar
March 21, 2017**

Council/Staff:

Morgan Kilgour
Emily Muehlstein
Bernadine Roy

1 member of the public attended.
0 members of the public spoke.

Summary of Written Comments Received by March 28, 2017

5 members of the public submitted comment.

Action 1 – Aggregate Maximum Sustainable Yield for the Gulf Shrimp Fishery

- Support for Alternative 1, no action - It is not appropriate or necessary to set an aggregate MSY because shrimp are an annual crop. If something must be done, Alternative 2 would be preferred.

Action 2 – Aggregate Optimum Yield for the Gulf Shrimp Fishery

- Support for preferred Alternative 2 – the aggregate optimum yield that would be established would have the least negative effect is on the physical and biological environments. It would also keep effort below levels established in the biological opinion that intended to minimize sea turtle bycatch.

- Alternative 1 may allow for more permits and fishing in the future. Increasing fishing effort would harm sea turtles and the ecosystem.
- Support for Alternative 1, no action – because shrimp is an annual crop it's not necessary to set an aggregate. If something must be done, Alternative 2 would be preferred.

Action 3 – Minimum Threshold Number of Gulf Shrimp Vessel Permits

- Support for Alternative 4 - which would set the lowest threshold number of permits and could reduce bycatch and adverse effects on the environment.
- The Council shouldn't do anything that cuts back the chances of someone getting a shrimp permit.
- The shrimp fleet has declined substantially since the permit moratorium was implemented. The Council should add a new alternative that would set the minimum threshold number of permits at 1,350, the current number of valid permits in the fishery, which represents the minimum amount of participation needed to sustain the infrastructure of the industry. If a new alternative is not created, Alternative 5, Option a would allow the most permits.

Action 4 – Response When Threshold Number of Shrimp Moratorium Permits is Reached

- Support for Alternative 1 – this would result in no new management measures when the threshold is met. All other alternatives would maintain participation in the industry which harms turtles and the ecosystem. The creation of a permit pool may allow for increased effort and the creation of a review panel may lead to increases in effort as well.
- Support for Alternative 4 – while this does delay action on the issue, it's the best alternative available and requires the earliest action.

Action 5 – Transit Provisions for Shrimp Vessels without a Federal Permit

- Concern expressed for Alternatives 2 and 3. The document states that alternatives 2 and 3 would have positive environmental effects by reducing emissions as a result of shorter transit from fishing grounds to port. However, the ability to transit may incentivize fishermen and effort may increase.
- Support of Alternative 2.

Other Shrimp Related Comments

- The shrimping industry has enough regulation, leave well enough alone.

Full text comments can be read online at the following links:

https://docs.google.com/spreadsheets/d/12vQnbId_r0tbujveWfU1J4cfZmjJOnkBJpl3UQTujhU/e#gid=1865073950

[http://gulfcouncil.org/fishery_management_plans/Public%20Comment/Shrimp%2017B/1a%20shrimp%20task%20force%20letter%20re%2017b\[1\].pdf](http://gulfcouncil.org/fishery_management_plans/Public%20Comment/Shrimp%2017B/1a%20shrimp%20task%20force%20letter%20re%2017b[1].pdf)